

事事关心

All Things Considered

目 录

Table of Contents

修订版序		vii
Preface to the Revised Edition		ix
原序		xi
Preface		xv
略语表	List of Abbreviations	xvii
(一) 会话篇		
第一课	刚到中国	2
第二课	租自行车	14
第三课	出了车祸	30
第四课	旗袍和筷子	40
第五课	一次性产品	54
第六课	防盗和防火	66
第七课	我不给乞丐钱	74
第八课	打官司	86
第九课	电子邮件	96
第十课	鲜花插在牛粪上	106
第十一课	总统有了女朋友	118
第十二课	保险套与社会道德	130

(二) 读报篇

第十三课	小学生做生意	140
第十四课	寂寞的孩子	148
第十五课	金钱是交往的通行证吗?	162
第十六课	浙江好学生杀母事件引起社会各界反思	178
第十七课	中国大学生对性的态度	200
第十八课	暑假大学生在做什么?	210
第十九课	考试的“枪手”问题	224
第二十课	赡养老人是子女应尽的责任	238
第二十一课	中国老人需要关怀	248
第二十二课	老夫少妻为何增多?	258
第二十三课	产品质量与社会道德	268
第二十四课	餐桌上的文明与野蛮	276
第二十五课	杭州街头设置安全套自售机引起争议	286
第二十六课	男人有没有生育权?	296
第二十七课	尊重人格尊严	308
第二十八课	儿童乞丐	318
第二十九课	中国要控制吸烟率上升趋势	332
第三十课	中国强烈谴责分裂中国的议案	342
第三十一课	中国人口结构发生转变	350
第三十二课	中国对核裁军的立场	360
拼音索引	Pinyin Index	369
英文索引	English Index	398
语法索引	Grammar Index	427

第一课 刚到中国

第一课 刚到中国

甲：你是哪一天到北京的啊？

乙：我是三天以前到的。

甲：你是从纽约直飞北京的吗？

乙：不是。据我所知(1)，从纽约没有直飞北京的飞机。我是从纽约直飞东京，在东京转机再飞北京的。

甲：一路上都很顺利吧？

乙：很顺利，就是(2)在东京转机等了三个多小时。东京的机场很小，人又多，这三个小时比从纽约到东京还(3)累！

甲：你以前来过中国没有？

乙：小时候跟着父母来过一次。

甲：那是什么时候的事啊？

乙：那是我上小学的时候。父亲到上海去谈生意，我跟着他和母亲来了一趟中国。都快(4)十年前的事了。

甲：十年前的事还有印象吗？

乙：虽然快十年了，但是对许多事都还印象深刻呢！

甲：你最难忘的是什么事啊？

乙：我最难忘的是去参观长城和故宫。

第一课 刚到中国

刚	剛	gāng	<i>adv.</i>	just
北京		Běijīng	<i>n.</i>	Beijing, capital of China
直飞	直飛	zhífēi	<i>v.</i>	fly directly 直飞北京/直飞美国
据	據	jù	<i>prep.</i>	according to; on the grounds of
东京	東京	Dōngjīng	<i>n.</i>	Tokyo, Japan
转机	轉機	zhuǎn/jī	<i>v.-o.</i>	change flights
再		zài	<i>adv.</i>	then (indicates that an action occurs after the previous one is concluded) 吃了饭再看电视/做完功课再出去/先去东京再去北京
一路上		yí lù.shàng	<i>adv.</i>	on one's way (to a place)
顺利	順利	shùnlì	<i>adj.</i>	smooth; successful; without a hitch
等		děng	<i>v.</i>	wait
机场	機場	jīchǎng	<i>n.</i>	airport
还	還	hái	<i>adv.</i>	更; even more
小时候	小時候	xiǎo shí.hou		when one was little; when one was a kid
上海		Shànghǎi	<i>n.</i>	Shanghai, China
谈	談	tán	<i>v.</i>	talk; negotiate
生意		shēng.yi	<i>n.</i>	business
跟		gēn	<i>v.</i>	follow
趟		tàng	<i>AN</i>	measure word for trip
印象		yìnxiàng	<i>n.</i>	impression
深刻		shēnkè	<i>adj.</i>	deep; profound
难忘	難忘	nánwàng	<i>adj.</i>	memorable; difficult to forget
参观	參觀	cānguān	<i>v.</i>	visit (a place, such as a tourist spot) 参观学校/参观有名的景点
长城	長城	Chángchéng	<i>n.</i>	the Great Wall
故宫		Gùgōng	<i>n.</i>	the Imperial Palace

第一课 刚到中国

甲：在美国没见过这么古老的建筑吧？

乙：我对这两个地方印象特别深刻，倒不是因为建筑古老，而是(5)

因为我不懂为什么中国人两千年来要把自己围在城墙里头。而且一个皇帝竟然(6)住那么大的房子。在中国当皇帝太舒服了！

甲：那是古代的中国，现代的中国可不一样了。

乙：噢，是吗！？

甲：这次你到中国来计划做些什么事啊？

乙：我想学习中文，也想体验一下中国人的生活。上次来中国跟着父母住在大旅馆里，完全没有机会跟中国人打交道。这种观光客式的参观旅游，对一个地方的了解都是很肤浅的。这次来，我想用中文多和中国人谈谈。吃他们吃的饭，坐他们坐的车，我要把自己的生活尽量(7)“中国化”。

古老		gǔlǎo	<i>adj.</i>	ancient; old
建筑	建築	jiànzhù	<i>n.</i>	building; structure; architecture
懂		dǒng	<i>v.</i>	understand
千		qiān	<i>n.</i>	thousand 两千块钱/三千个学生
围	圍	wéi	<i>v.</i>	surround; enclose
墙	牆	qiáng	<i>n.</i>	wall 城墙: city wall
皇帝		huángdì	<i>n.</i>	emperor
竟然		jìngrán	<i>adv.</i>	unexpectedly; to one's surprise
住		zhù	<i>v.</i>	live in; reside

第一课 刚到中国

房子		fáng.zi	<i>n.</i>	house
舒服		shū.fu	<i>adj.</i>	comfortable
古代		gǔdài	<i>n.</i>	ancient times
现代	現代	xiàndài	<i>n.</i>	modern times
噢		ō	<i>int.</i>	Oh! (expressing sudden realization)
计划	計劃	jìhuà	<i>v./n.</i>	plan to, plan
学习	學習	xuéxí	<i>v.</i>	learn; study
体验	體驗	tīyàn	<i>v.</i>	learn through one's personal experience; experience (life)
生活		shēnghuó	<i>n.</i>	life; livelihood
父母		fùmǔ	<i>n.</i>	parent; 父亲跟母亲
旅馆	旅館	lǚguǎn	<i>n.</i>	hotel
完全		wánquán	<i>adv.</i>	completely
机会	機會	jīhuì	<i>n.</i>	opportunity; chance
打交道		dǎ jiāodào	<i>v.-o.</i>	make contact with 他常跟外国人打交道。
观光客	觀光客	guān guāng kè	<i>n.</i>	tourist
——式		shì	<i>suffix</i>	type; style 中国式的家具
旅游	旅遊	lǚyóu	<i>n./v.</i>	tourism; tour
了解		liǎojiě	<i>v./n.</i>	understand; comprehend, understanding
肤浅	膚淺	fūqiǎn	<i>adj.</i>	(of one's understanding of a subject or issue) superficial; shallow
尽量	儘量	jǐnliàng	<i>adv.</i>	to the fullest (amount, degree, etc.) 尽量早点儿来/尽量少花钱
——化		huà	<i>suffix</i>	- ize; -ify
中国化	中國化	Zhōngguó huà	<i>v.</i>	“sinicize”; become Chinese; be like a Chinese person

第一课 刚到中国

甲：许多美国人都跟我说过同样的话。他们总把体验中国人的生活想成和初中学生“野外求生”差不多，又刺激又好玩儿。其实你只要在三十六度的天气里过一天没有空调的生活，你就(8)不想体验中国人的生活了。

乙：你也未免(9)把我说得太禁不起考验了。下个周末我就打算坐硬卧去西安呢！

同样	同樣	tóngyàng	<i>adj.</i>	same 用同样的方法/上同样的学校
总	總	zǒng	<i>adv.</i>	always; invariably
初中		chūzhōng	<i>n.</i>	junior high school
野外求生		yěwài qiúshēng	<i>n.</i>	outdoor education 野外: wildness 求生: seek to survive
差不多		chà.buduō	<i>adj.</i>	about the same; similar 我的看法和他的差不多。
刺激		cìjī	<i>adj.</i>	exciting
好玩儿		hǎowánr	<i>adj.</i>	fun; amusing; interesting
其实	其實	qíshí	<i>adv.</i>	actually; in fact
只要		zhǐyào	<i>conj.</i>	so long as
摄氏	攝氏	Shèshì	<i>n.</i>	Celsius 华氏: Fahrenheit
度		dù	<i>n.</i>	degree for temperature
天气	天氣	tiānqì	<i>n.</i>	weather

第一课 刚到中国

空调	空調	kōngtiáo	<i>n.</i>	air conditioning; air conditioner
未免		wèimiǎn	<i>adv.</i>	(of something that one finds has gone too far) rather; a bit too
禁不起		jīn.buqǐ	<i>v.-c.</i>	unable to stand (a test, trial, etc.) 禁得起: able to stand
考验	考驗	kǎoyàn	<i>n.</i>	test; trial
周末	週末	zhōumò	<i>n.</i>	weekend
打算		dǎsuàn	<i>v.</i>	plan to; intend to
硬卧	硬臥	yìngwò	<i>n.</i>	“hard sleeper;” (There are two kinds of seats in the trains in China, the “hard sleeper” and the “soft sleeper 软卧.”)
西安		Xī'ān	<i>n.</i>	Xi'an, China

词语例句

(1) 据我所知, ... : According to what I know, ...

◆ 据我所知, 从纽约没有直飞北京的飞机。

According to what I know, there is no direct flight from New York to Beijing.

1. A: 他以前来过中国吗?

B: 据我所知, 这是他第一次来中国。

A: Has he come to China before?

B: According to what I know, this is the first time that he's been in China.

2. 他说中国的火车只有硬卧, 但是据我所知, 还有软卧。

He said that the trains in China only have “hard sleepers,” but according to what I know, there are also “soft” ones.

第一课 刚到中国

(2) S. 都…, 就是……: everything is ... , except...

◆ 一路上都很顺利, 就是在东京转机等了三个多小时。

Everything was going smoothly, except I waited in Tokyo more than three hours while changing flights.

1. 这次旅游什么都很好, 就是天气太热了。

This tour was wonderful, except the weather was just too hot.

2. 这家饭馆的菜和服务都很好, 就是价钱太贵了。

The food and service of this restaurant are good, but it's too expensive.

(3) A 比 B 还 adj. : A is even more adj. than B

◆ 这三个小时比从纽约到东京还累!

These three hours were even more tiresome than flying from New York to Tokyo.

1. 中文很难学, 没想到日文比中文还难学。

Chinese is hard to learn; surprisingly Japanese is even harder.

2. 坐汽车比骑自行车还慢, 你还是骑车去吧!

It is even slower by bus than by bicycle. You'd better go by bicycle.

(4) 都快…了: It is almost ... already.

◆ 都快十年前的事了。

It has been almost ten years already.

1. 都快八点了, 你怎么还不走?

It's almost eight o'clock already. Why don't you get a move on?

2. 他都快 90 岁了, 身体还很健康。

He is almost 90 years old already but still in good shape.

(5) 不是 A, 而是 B: it's not A, but B

◆ 我对这两个地方印象特别深刻倒不是因为建筑古老, 而是因为我不懂为什么中国人两千年来要把自己围在城墙里头。

The reason that I remember these two places especially well is not because the buildings there are old, but because I don't understand why the Chinese kept themselves secluded within the walls for two thousand years.

1. 想买房子的不是我, 而是他。

It is him and not me who wants to buy a house.

2. 我父亲到中国不是去观光的, 而是去谈生意的。

My father did not go to China for sight seeing, but to do business.

3. 我不了解中国人不是因为我不了解他们, 而是因为我没有机

第一课 刚到中国

会跟他们打交道。

The reason that I do not understand the Chinese people is not because I do not wish to do so, but because I have not had the chance to make contact with them.

(6) 竟然: unexpectedly; to one's surprise

◆ 一个皇帝竟然住那么大的房子。

I can't believe that an emperor lived in such a big house!

1. 我没想到东京的机场竟然这么小!

I didn't expect Tokyo's airport to be so small!

2. 那已经是十年前的事了, 你竟然还没忘记啊?

That was something that happened ten years ago, and you still haven't forgotten it?

(7) 尽量: to the fullest (amount, degree, etc.)

◆ 我要把自己的生活尽量“中国化”。

I want to make my life as “Chinese” as possible.

1. 今天的菜那么多, 你们要尽量吃。

There are so many dishes today; please eat to your heart's content.

2. 我来了中国, 一定要尽量多跟中国人打交道。

Now that I'm in China I must do my best to interact more with Chinese people.

(8) 只要…就…: so long as ...; as long as

◆ 其实你只要在摄氏三十六度的天气里过一天没有空调的生活, 你就不想体验中国人的生活了。

In fact, if you live just one day without air-conditioning when the temperature is 36°C, you will not want to experience the Chinese way of life anymore.

1. A: 跟中国人做生意真难!

B: 其实只要你能“中国化”一点儿, 就能顺利地跟他们做生意了。

A: It is so difficult to do business with the Chinese!

B: Actually, if only you could be a little more “Chinese,” you could do business with them smoothly.

2. 只要那个地方是我参观过的, 我就会有印象。

As long as I have been to a place, I'll remember it.

(9) 未免: (of something that one finds has gone too far) rather; a bit too

第一课 刚到中国

◆ 你也未免把我说得太禁不起考验了。

What you have said makes it seem as if I'm incapable of standing up to trials!

1. 转一次飞机要等两天，未免太过分了吧！

Having to wait two days to change a flight is a bit too much!

2. 吃过中国人的饭，坐过中国人的火车，就算是体验过中国人的生活了吗？这种想法未免太肤浅了。

Can you say you have experienced the Chinese way of life just by eating Chinese food and taking a train in China? This is but a rather shallow thought.

练习

I. Choose the correct answer.

1. 我没想到这么大的一个旅馆里头_____没有空调。

- a. 虽然 b. 竟然 c. 当然

2. A: 你还记得不记得十年以前的事?

B: _____。

- a. 十年以前的事对我完全没有印象了。
b. 我对十年以前的事情完全没有印象了。
c. 对我十年以前的事情完全没有印象了。

3. 你_____多跟中国人打交道，_____能了解他们的生活。

- a. 只有…就 b. 只要…才 c. 只要…就

II. Choose the most appropriate word for each blank and fill in with its Chinese equivalent.

to the fullest	smooth	deep	rather/a bit too
superficial	make contact with	Americanize	memorable

1. 据我所知，他并不是一个_____的人。他对历史、政治都有很_____的看法。

第一课 刚到中国

2. 你去哪儿你的父母都要跟着你，他们对你 _____ 太不放心了。
3. 为了让教室里所有的学生都听懂，她 _____ 说得很慢，说得很清楚。
4. 在美国住了二十年，他的生活已经完全 _____ 了。
5. 他爸爸在日本做生意，常常跟日本人 _____。

III. Choose the phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined phrase in the sentence.

1. 中国的公共交通非常方便，尤其是北京和上海。
a. 特别 b. 由于 c. 有些
2. 人好看不好看无所谓，最要紧的是性情好。
a. 严重 b. 重要 c. 紧张
3. 她计划周末坐硬卧去上海。
a. 打算 b. 决定 c. 愿意

IV. Complete the following dialogue between a Chinese person and an American student using the expressions provided .

中国人：你不是中国人吧？这次到中国来计划做些什么事啊？

美国留学生：_____。

(除了…以外，体验，尽量，跟…打交道)

中国人：我很想到纽约去旅游，可是我该怎么去呢？

美国留学生：_____。

(据我所知，转机，直飞，从…到…，累)

V. Composition

一次难忘的旅行

第一课 刚到中国

繁体字课文

甲：你是哪一天到北京的啊？

乙：我是三天以前到的。

甲：你是從紐約直飛北京的嗎？

乙：不是。據我所知⁽¹⁾，從紐約沒有直飛北京的飛機。我是從紐約直飛東京，在東京轉機再飛北京的。

甲：一路上都很順利吧？

乙：很順利，就是⁽²⁾在東京轉機等了三個多小時。東京的機場很小，人又多，這三個小時比從紐約到東京還⁽³⁾累！

甲：你以前來過中國沒有？

乙：小時候跟著父母來過一次。

甲：那是什麼時候的事啊？

乙：那是我上小學的時候。父親到上海去談生意，我跟著他和母親來了一趟中國。都快⁽⁴⁾十年前的事了。

甲：十年前的事還有印象嗎？

乙：雖然快十年了，但是對許多事都還印象深刻呢！

甲：你最難忘的是什麼事啊？

乙：我最難忘的是去參觀長城和故宮。

甲：在美國沒見過這麼古老的建築吧？

乙：我對這兩個地方印象特別深刻，倒不是因為建築古老，而是⁽⁵⁾因為我不懂為什麼中國人兩千年來要把自己圍在城牆裏頭。而且一個皇帝竟然⁽⁶⁾住那麼大的房子。在中國當皇帝太舒服了！

第一课 刚到中国

甲：那是古代的中國，現代的中國可不一樣了。

乙：噢，是嗎！？

甲：這次你到中國來計劃做些什麼事啊？

乙：我想學習中文，也想體驗一下中國人的生活。上次來中國跟著父母住在大旅館裏，完全沒有機會跟中國人打交道。這種觀光客式的參觀旅遊，對一個地方的了解都是很膚淺的。這次來，我想用中文多和中國人談談。吃他們吃的飯，坐他們坐的車，我要把自己的生活儘量⁽⁷⁾“中國化”。

甲：許多美國人都跟我說過同樣的話。他們總把體驗中國人的生活想成和初中學生“野外求生”差不多，又刺激又好玩兒。其實你只要在攝氏三十六度的天氣裏過一天沒有空調的生活，你就⁽⁸⁾不想體驗中國人的生活了。

乙：你也未免⁽⁹⁾把我說得太禁不起考驗了。下個週末我就打算坐硬臥去西安呢！

第二课 租自行车

第二课 租自行车

甲：昨天我想坐公共汽车去天坛，等了几班车，都上不去。

乙：为什么上不去呢？

甲：因为我排队，不想跟别人抢着(1)上车。

乙：那可不成，别人都抢，你也得抢。

甲：可 I 从小就(2)习惯排队。

乙：要是大家都不排队，你就得抢。要是你怕挤，怕抢，也许(3)坐地铁好些(4)，地铁比公共汽车快多了(5)。

甲：地铁站离学校太远，走到最近的地铁站也得二十分钟。

乙：你既然不想浪费时间，为什么(6)不坐出租车呢？

甲：出租车太贵了，坐趟车比吃顿饭还贵呢！

乙：公交车太挤，地铁太远。出租车又太贵，我看你只好(7)骑自行车了。

甲：自行车好是好，就是(8)比较危险。北京的交通规则我不熟，万

租		zū	v.	rent
自行车	自行車	zìxíngchē	n.	bicycle; bike
公共汽车	公共汽車	gōnggòng qìchē	n.	public bus
天坛	天壇	Tiāntán	n.	Temple of Heaven
班		bān	AN	measure word for scheduled transport vehicles or planes

第二课 租自行车

排队	排隊	pái//duì	v.-o.	stand in line; form a line
抢	搶	qiǎng	v.	scramble for
上车	上車	shàng//chē	v.-o.	board a bus 下车: get off a bus
不成		bùchéng	v.	won't do
从小	從小	cóngxiǎo	adv.	since one was very young; from one's childhood
习惯	習慣	xíguàn	v.	be accustomed to; be used to
怕		pà	v.	be afraid of; fear
挤	擠	jǐ	v./adj.	jostle; push against, crowded
也许	也許	yěxǔ	adv.	perhaps; probably
地铁	地鐵	dìtiě	n.	subway
地铁站	地鐵站	dìtiě zhàn	n.	subway station
离	離	lí	v.	apart from
远	遠	yuǎn	adj.	far
近		jìn	adj.	near; close
分钟	分鐘	fēnzhōng	AN	measure word for time; minute
既然		jìrán	conj.	since; as; now that
浪费	浪費	làngfèi	v.	waste
出租车	出租車	chūzūchē	n.	cab; taxi
顿	頓	dùn	AN	measure word for meal 一天吃三顿饭
公交车	公交車	gōngjiāo chē	n.	public bus; 公共汽车
只好		zhǐhǎo	adv.	have to; be forced to
骑	騎	qí	v.	ride (a bicycle, a horse, etc.)
比较	比較	bǐjiào	adv.	relatively; fairly
危险	危險	wēixiǎn	adj.	dangerous
交通		jiāotōng	n.	traffic
规则	規則	guīzé	n.	rule; regulation
熟		shú	adj.	familiar

第二课 租自行车

一(9)出了事儿，可就糟了。

乙：北京骑车的人多得很，你跟着大家骑，靠边儿走，保证(10)安全。

甲：我在北京只待两个月，买辆新车划不来(11)。

乙：你不想买新车，可以租一辆。

甲：噢？自行车还能租吗？

乙：当然能啦！新的、旧的、贵的、便宜的(12)，各种式样的都有。你想租辆什么样的车啊？

甲：我想租辆不新不旧(13)的中档车。每天在街上骑骑，又省钱，又省时间，还(14)可以锻炼身体。住在宿舍里什么运动都没有，才(15)来了两个星期就胖了好几公斤，一定得想个法子运动运动。

乙：北京人大多骑车上班，这不但解决了交通问题，也锻炼了身体，真是一举两得。

甲：这真是个好主意！我明天就去租辆自行车。

万一	萬一	wànyī	<i>conj.</i>	if by any chance; just in case
出事儿		chū//shìr	<i>v.-o.</i>	meet with a mishap; have an accident
糟		zāo	<i>adj.</i>	terrible; in a mess
靠		kào	<i>prep.</i>	keep to; get near 靠右边走/靠墙站着
边儿	邊儿	biānr	<i>n.</i>	side; edge
保证	保證	bǎozhèng	<i>v.</i>	guarantee
安全		ānquán	<i>adj.</i>	safe

第二课 租自行车

待		dāi	<i>v.</i>	stay
辆	輛	liàng	<i>AN</i>	measure word for vehicles
划不来	划不來	huá.bùlái	<i>v.-c.</i>	not worth it 划得来: worth it
当然	當然	dāngrán	<i>adv.</i>	certainly; of course
旧	舊	jiù	<i>adj.</i>	old; used; worn
便宜		pián.yi	<i>adj.</i>	cheap
各种	各種	gèzhǒng	<i>adj.</i>	various kinds
式样	式樣	shìyàng	<i>n.</i>	style; type; model
中档	中檔	zhōngdàng	<i>adj.</i>	(of the quality of things) second rate 中: middle 档: grade of consumer goods
街		jiē	<i>n.</i>	street
省		shěng	<i>v.</i>	save
锻炼	鍛煉	duànliàn	<i>v.</i>	exercise (the body)
身体	身體	shēntǐ	<i>n.</i>	body; health
宿舍		sùshè	<i>n.</i>	dormitory
运动	運動	yùndòng	<i>n.</i>	physical exercise
才		cái	<i>adv.</i>	(here) only; 只
胖		pàng	<i>adj./v.</i>	fat, get fat; put on weight
公斤		gōngjīn	<i>AN</i>	measure word for weight; kilograms
法子		fā.zi	<i>n.</i>	means; way
大多		dàduō	<i>adv.</i>	mostly
上班		shàng//bān	<i>v.-o.</i>	go to work 下班: come off duty
解决	解決	jiějué	<i>v.</i>	resolve
问题	問題	wèntí	<i>n.</i>	problem; question; matter
一举两得	一舉兩得	yì jǔ liǎng dé	<i>idm.</i>	“one act two gains,” - kill two birds with one stone
主意		zhú.yì	<i>n.</i>	idea

Pinyin Index

拼音索引

Pinyin Index

A

- ài, 爱, *v.*, love, L. 9, p. 99
 àihù, 爱护, *v.*, care; cherish; take good care of, L. 22, p. 259
 àilǐ bùlǐ, 爱理不理, *phr.*, look cold and indifferent, L. 15, p. 168
 àiqíng, 爱情, *n.*, romantic love, L. 10, p. 109
 àiyǎn, 碍眼, *adj.*, be unpleasant to look at, L. 25, p. 287
 ān dù, 安度, *v.*, spend (one's remaining years) in happiness, L. 20, p. 241
 ānmiányào, 安眠药, *n.*, sleeping pill, L. 12, p. 131
 ānquán, 安全, *adj.*, safe, L. 2, p. 16
 ānquán mào, 安全帽, *n.*, safety helmet, L. 2, p. 19
 ānquántào, 安全套, *n.*, condom; 保险套, L. 25, p. 286
 àn, 按, *prep.*, according to, L. 31, p. 351
 àn, 案, *suffix*, case, L. 19, p. 226
 àndì, 暗地, *adv.*, secretly, L. 13, p. 141
 ànjiàn, 案件, *n.*, law case; legal case, L. 20, p. 239
 ànlì, 案例, *n.*, case, L. 27, p. 311
 àn.zi, 案子, *n.*, (law) case, L. 8, p. 88

B

- Bājīstān, 巴基斯坦, *n.*, Pakistan, L. 32, p. 361
 bǎ, 把, *AN*, measure word for things with handles or things to take hold of, L. 16, p. 182
 bàquán, 霸权, *n.*, hegemony; supremacy, L. 32, p. 363
 bǎi, 摆, *v.*, place; put, L. 31, p. 353
 bǎituō, 摆脱, *v.*, shake off; get rid of, L. 29, p. 335
 bàisù, 败诉, *v.*, lose a lawsuit, L. 26, p. 297
 bān, 班, *AN*, measure word for scheduled transport vehicles or plane, L. 2, p. 14
 bān, 班, *n.*, class, L. 2, p. 19
 bānbù, 颁布, *v.*, promulgate; issue, L. 29, p. 334
 bānqǐ, 搬起, *v.*, lift, L. 30, p. 345
 bānqǐ shí.tou zá zì.jǐ.de jiǎo, 搬起石头砸自己的脚, *idm.*, lift a rock only to drop it on one's own feet, L. 30, p. 345
 bān zhǔrèn, 班主任, *n.*, head teacher of a class, L. 15, p. 164
 bànfǎ, 办法, *n.*, way; means, L. 11, p. 119
 bàngōngshì, 办公室, *n.*, office, L. 7, p. 77
 bàنشù, 半数, *n.*, half the number, L. 17, p. 201
 bànsuí, 伴随, *v.*, accompany, L. 20, p. 241
 bāng//máng, 帮忙, *v.-o.*, help; do a favor, L. 15, p. 162
 bāo, 包, *AN*, measure word for wrapped things, L. 27, p. 309
 bāo, 包, *n.*, bag; sack, L. 27, p. 311
 bāo, 包, *v.*, wrap, L. 24, p. 277
 bāokuò, 包括, *v.*, include, L. 29, p. 333
 bāokuò...zàinèi, 包括...在内, *v.*, include, L. 30, p. 343
 bǎoān, 保安, *n.*, security personnel, L. 27, p. 311
 bǎochí, 保持, *v.*, keep; hold; retain; maintain; preserve, L. 31, p. 353

- bǎoguì, 宝贵, *adj.*, valuable; precious, L. 15, p. 167
 bǎohù, 保护, *v.*, protect, L. 5, p. 57
 bǎoshǒu, 保守, *adj.*, conservative, L. 4, p. 41
 bǎoxiǎn, 保险, *n.*, insurance, L. 3, p. 31
 bǎoxiǎntào, 保险套, *n.*, condom, L. 12, p. 131
 bǎozhàng, 保障, *v.*, guarantee; safeguard; protect, L. 26, p. 297
 bǎozhèng, 保证, *v.*, guarantee, L. 2, p. 16
 bào, 报, *v.*, enroll; enlist; enter one's name; sign up; 报名, L. 18, p. 213
 bàochóu, 报酬, *n.*, reward; pay, L. 15, p. 163
 bàodǎo, 报导, *v.*, report, L. 11, p. 118
 bàodào, 报道, *n.*, news report; 报导, L. 24, p. 279
 bào//jǐng, 报警, *v.-o.*, report (an incident) to police, L. 28, p. 323
 bàoxíng, 暴行, *n.*, violent conduct; atrocities, L. 16, p. 183
 bàozhǐ, 报纸, *n.*, newspaper, L. 11, p. 118
 bào//zhù, 抱住, *v.-c.*, hold with both arms tightly; embrace, L. 28, p. 321
 bēiāi, 悲哀, *n./adj.*, sorrow, sad; sorrowful, L. 19, p. 229
 bēijù, 悲剧, *n.*, tragedy, L. 16, p. 178
 běifāng, 北方, *n.*, north; northern part of the country, L. 20, p. 239
 Běijīng, 北京, *n.*, Beijing, capital of China, L. 1, p. 3
 Běijīng Dàxué, 北京大学, *n.*, Peking University, L. 19, p. 224
 Běijīng Yīkē Dàxué, 北京医科大学, *n.*, Beijing Medical University, L. 17, p. 200
 bèi dào ér chí, 背道而驰, *v.*, run in the opposite direction; run counter to, L. 30, p. 343
 bèigàorén, 被告人, *n.*, defendant; the accused, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 bèipò, 被迫, *v.*, be forced to; be compelled to, L. 20, p. 239
 běn, 本, *adv.*, it goes without saying; of course, L. 24, p. 280
 běn, 本, *pron.*, this, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 běnkē, 本科, *n.*, undergraduate, L. 17, p. 201
 bǐ.hua, 比划, *v.*, make hand gestures, L. 12, p. 131
 bǐjiào, 比较, *adv.*, relatively; fairly, L. 2, p. 15
 bǐjiào, 比较, *v.*, compare, L. 8, p. 88
 bǐlì, 比例, *n.*, proportion; ratio, L. 18, p. 212
 bìjìng, 毕竟, *adv.*, after all, L. 28, p. 323
 bìrán, 必然, *adv.*, be bound to; inevitable, L. 16, p. 184
 bì//shǔ, 避暑, *v.-o.*, go away for summer; go to a summer resort; avoid summer heat, L. 18, p. 211
 bìyào, 必要, *adj.*, necessary, L. 25, p. 289
 bìyèbān, 毕业班, *n.*, graduating class, L. 27, p. 308
 bì//yùn, 避孕, *v.-o.*, practice contraception, L. 12, p. 133
 biānr, 边儿, *n.*, side; edge, L. 2, p. 16
 biàn, 便, *conj.*, then; 就, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 biànchéng, 变成, *v.*, become; turn into, L. 7, p. 77/L. 15, p. 167

Pinyin Index

- biànhuà, 变化, *n.*, change; transformation, L. 4, p. 44/
L. 31, p. 352
- biànlùn, 辩论, *n./v.*, debate; argument, debate, L. 15,
p. 167
- biànxìang, 变相, *adv.*, in disguised from; covert, L. 26,
p. 297
- biāozhì, 标志, *n.*, sign; mark; symbol, L. 25, p. 289
- biāozhǔn, 标准, *n.*, standard; criterion, L. 4, p. 42
- biǎodá, 表达, *v.*, express, L. 24, p. 279
- biǎomiànshàng, 表面上, *adv.*, on the surface; in name
only, L. 7, p. 77
- biǎomíng, 表明, *v.*, demonstrate; make clear, L. 14,
p. 149/ L. 17, p. 201/ L. 21, p. 249
- biǎoshì, 表示, *v.*, show; indicate, L. 8, p. 88
- biǎoxiàn, 表现, *n.*, performance, L. 15, p. 164
- biéguó, 别国, *n.*, other countries; 别的国家, L. 32, p. 361
- bīn'guǎn, 宾馆, *n.*, hotel, L. 23, p. 268
- bīngfáng, 病房, *n.*, "sickroom," ward (of a hospital), L. 3,
p. 31
- bìngqiě, 并且, *conj.*, and; also, besides; moreover, L. 16,
p. 184
- bōduó, 剥夺, *v.*, deprive of, L. 16 附录, p. 195/ L. 26,
p. 298
- bóchì, 驳斥, *v.*, refute; denounce, L. 32, p. 363
- bódòu, 搏斗, *v.*, fight; wrestle; engage in hand-to-hand
combat, L. 28, p. 323
- bówùguǎn, 博物馆, *n.*, museum, L. 24, p. 277
- búbì, 不必, *adv.*, need not, L. 3, p. 33
- búdào, 不到, *v.*, less than, L. 28, p. 319
- búduàn, 不断, *adv.*, continuously; constantly, L. 28,
p. 319
- búfàng, 不放, *v.*, not release; not let go one's hold, L. 28,
p. 321
- búgù, 不顾, *v.*, disregard, L. 24, p. 276
- búguò, 不过, *adv.*, merely; only, L. 6, p. 67
- bújiàn, 不见, *v.*, disappear, L. 13, p. 141
- bújiàn.dé, 不见得, *adv.*, not necessarily; not likely, L. 5,
p. 55
- búxiànghuà, 不像话, *adj.*, outrageous; shocking; bad
beyond description, L. 12, p. 131
- búyàojǐn, 不要紧, *adj.*, it doesn't matter; never mind,
L. 10, p. 109
- búzhìyú, 不至于, *adv.*, cannot or be unlikely to go so far
as to, L. 11, p. 122
- bǔ//nǎo, 补脑, *v.-o.*, nourish the brain, L. 24, p. 278
- bǔ//zú, 补足, *v.-c.*, make up the difference, L. 28, p. 321
- bù, 步, *AN*, measure word for step, L. 23, p. 269
- bù, 步, *n.*, step, L. 6, p. 67
- bù, 部, *AN*, measure word for machine, L. 25, p. 287
- bùchéng, 不成, *v.*, won't do, L. 2, p. 15
- bùchū, 不出, *prep.*, within, L. 22, p. 259
- bùdébù, 不得不, *adv.*, have no choice but; cannot but,
L. 21, p. 251
- bùdéyǐ, 不得已, *v.*, have no alternative but to; have to,
L. 7, p. 75
- bùděng, 不等, *v.*, vary; differ, L. 18, p. 214
- bù.fen, 部分, *adj.*, part, L. 13, p. 140
- bùhǎoyì.sì, 不好意思, *v.*, feel embarrassed, L. 25, p. 289
- bùjǐn, 不仅, *conj.*, not only, L. 13, p. 141
- bùjiǔqián, 不久前, *n.*, not long ago; recently, L. 24, p. 277
- bùkě bìmiǎn, 不可避免, *phr.*, inevitable; unavoidable,
L. 8, p. 89
- bùkě sīyì, 不可思议, *idm.*, unimaginable; inconceivable,
L. 8, p. 87
- bù láo ér huò, 不劳而获, *idm.*, reap without sowing; get
without any labor, L. 7, p. 75
- bùliáng, 不良, *adj.*, bad; harmful, L. 14, p. 151/ L. 16,
p. 185
- ...bù liǎo, 不了, *v.-c.*, not able to; cannot be v.-ed, L. 7,
p. 75
- bùmǎn, 不满, *adj.*, resentful; dissatisfied, L. 16 附录,
p. 195
- bùmén, 部门, *n.*, department of a large organization, L. 25,
p. 288
- bùróng, 不容, *v.*, not tolerate; not allow, L. 14, p. 151
- bǔrú, 不如, *v.*, be unequal to; be inferior to, L. 5, p. 55
- bùrù, 步入, *v.*, walk into; step into, L. 20, p. 241
- bùshǎo, 不少, *adj.*, many; not few, L. 22, p. 258
- bùshǔ, 部署, *v.*, deploy; dispose (troops), L. 32, p. 361
- bùtíng.de, 不停地, *adv.*, continuously, L. 28, p. 323
- bùxī, 不惜, *v.*, not hesitate to (do sth.); not spare, L. 30,
p. 345
- bù yǎguān, 不雅观, *adj.*, offensive to the eye;
disagreeable to the sight, L. 25, p. 287
- bù yuǎn qiānlǐ, 不远千里, *idm.*, without regarding a
thousand miles as very distant, L. 18, p. 213
- bùzhǎng, 部长, *n.*, minister, L. 29, p. 333
- v. .bu.de, v. 不得, *v.-c.*, must not v.; may not v., L. 28,
p. 323
- C**
- cái, 才, *adv.*, (here) only; 只, L. 2, p. 17
- cáichǎn, 财产, *n.*, property, L. 6, p. 68/ L. 20, p. 241
- cáifù, 财富, *n.*, wealth, L. 10, p. 109
- cāihuá, 才华, *n.*, brilliance of mind; genius, L. 22, p. 259
- cǎifǎng, 采访, *v.*, (of a journalist) have an interview with;
cover (news), L. 18, p. 210
- cǎiqǔ, 采取, *v.*, adopt; take, L. 19, p. 228
- cānguān, 参观, *v.*, visit (a place, such as a tourist spot),
L. 1, p. 3
- cānguǎn, 餐馆, *n.*, restaurant, L. 24, p. 277
- cānjiā, 参加, *v.*, attend (meeting, discussion, etc.), L. 16,
p. 181
- cānzhuō, 餐桌, *n.*, dining table, L. 24, p. 276
- cánkù, 残酷, *adj.*, cruel, L. 7, p. 77
- cāngkù, 仓库, *n.*, warehouse; storehouse, L. 27, p. 311
- cèshì, 测试, *n.*, test; testing; measurement, L. 14, p. 148
- céngjīng, 曾经, *adv.*, once have v.-ed, L. 19, p. 227

Pinyin Index

- chā, 插, *v.*, stick in; insert, L. 10, p. 106
- chābié, 差别, *n.*, difference; disparity, L. 22, p. 261
- chājù, 差距, *n.*, the difference (in distance; amount; progress, etc.) disparity; gap, L. 22, p. 259
- chāyì, 差异, *n.*, difference, L. 20, p. 241
- chājué, 察觉, *v.*, be conscious of; become aware of; perceive, L. 14, p. 149
- chākàn, 查看, *v.*, look over; examine; check, L. 19, p. 227
- cházǎo, 查找, *v.*, seek, L. 19, p. 227
- chà, 差, *adj.*, poor; bad; not up to standard, L. 5, p. 54
- chà.buduō, 差不多, *adj.*, about the same; similar, L. 1, p. 6
- chà.buduō, 差不多, *adv.*, almost, L. 9, p. 97
- chǎnpǐn, 产品, *n.*, product, L. 5, p. 54
- chǎnshēng, 产生, *v.*, produce, L. 28, p. 319
- Chángchéng, 长城, *n.*, the Great Wall, L. 1, p. 3
- chāngqī, 长期, *n.*, long-term; over a long period of time, L. 16, p. 179
- chángshí, 常识, *n.*, common knowledge, L. 10, p. 109
- chǎng, 场, *AN*, measure word for games, performance, etc., L. 15, p. 163
- chǎnghé, 场合, *n.*, occasion; situation, L. 24, p. 278
- chàngǎo, 倡导, *v.*, initiate; propose, L. 29, p. 335
- chàngyì, 倡议, *v./n.*, propose; proposal, L. 24, p. 279
- chāoguò, 超过, *v.*, exceed; surpass, L. 6, p. 68
- chāojí shìchǎng, 超级市场, *n.*, supermarket, L. 4, p. 44
- chāoshì, 超市, *n.*, supermarket; 超级市场, L. 27, p. 309
- chāo, 朝, *prep.*, to; towards, L. 16, p. 182
- chēhuò, 车祸, *n.*, car accident, L. 3, p. 30
- chě//zhù, 扯住, *v.-c.*, pull and hold tight, L. 7, p. 74
- chè//huí, 撤回, *v.-c.*, withdraw; take back, L. 25, p. 287
- chèdǐ, 彻底, *adv./adj.*, thoroughly; totally, thorough, L. 32, p. 362
- chénzhòng, 沉重, *adj.*, heavy; weighty, L. 16, p. 178
- chēng, 称, *v.*, call; be called, L. 19, p. 225
- chēngzàn, 称赞, *v.*, praise; acclaim, L. 15, p. 165
- chéng, 成, *v.*, become, L. 9, p. 99
- chéngdù, 程度, *n.*, degree; extent, L. 14, p. 148
- chéngduì, 成对, *adj.*, in a pair, L. 28, p. 322
- chéngfá, 惩罚, *v./n.*, punish, punishment, L. 16 附录, p. 197/L. 19, p. 229
- chénggōng, 成功, *v./n.*, succeed, success, L. 7, p. 77
- chéngguǒ, 成果, *n.*, achievement; fruit; gain; positive result, L. 14, p. 153
- chéngjì, 成绩, *n.*, results (of work or study); achievement; grade, L. 13, p. 143
- chéng//jiā, 成家, *v.-o.*, (of a man) get married; start a family, L. 20, p. 239
- chénglì, 成立, *v.*, establish; found, L. 18, p. 213
- chéngnián, 成年, *v.*, grow up; come of age, L. 20, p. 238
- chéng pìn, 诚聘, *v.*, (written) sincerely would like to hire, L. 19, p. 224
- chéngqiáng, 城墙, *n.*, city wall, L. 1, p. 4
- chéngren, 成人, *v.*, grow up; become full-grown, L. 20, p. 240
- chéngren, 承认, *v.*, confess, L. 27, p. 309
- chéngshí, 诚实, *adj.*, honest, L. 11, p. 121
- chéngshì, 城市, *n.*, city, L. 14, p. 151
- chéngshòu, 承受, *v.*, bear; sustain, L. 16, p. 184
- chéngshú, 成熟, *adj.*, mature, L. 22, p. 261
- chī//kuī, 吃亏, *v.-o.*, suffer losses; in an unfavorable situation, L. 15, p. 165
- chí, 持, *v.*, hold (an opinion or an attitude), L. 17, p. 202
- chíxù, 持续, *v.*, continue, L. 29, p. 333
- chōngdāng, 充当, *v.*, play the part of; act as, L. 19, p. 225
- chōngfèn, 充分, *adv.*, fully, L. 18, p. 214
- chōngmǎn, 充满, *v.*, be full of, L. 7, p. 77
- chōngtū, 冲突, *v.*, conflict, L. 16, p. 181
- chóngfù, 重复, *v./adv.*, repeat, repeatedly; again and again, L. 5, p. 55
- Chóngqìng, 重庆, *n.*, Chongqing City, Sichuan Province, L. 26, p. 296
- chóngshēn, 重申, *v.*, reiterate, L. 32, p. 361
- chóngxīn, 重新, *adv.*, again; anew; re-, L. 25, p. 287
- chóuláo, 酬劳, *n.*, compensation; reward; payment, L. 19, p. 225
- chǒu, 丑, *adj.*, ugly, L. 10, p. 107
- chǒuwén, 丑闻, *n.*, scandal, L. 11, p. 119
- chū, 出, *AN*, measure word for dramatic pieces, L. 16, p. 183
- chū, 出, *v.*, pay; contribute (money), L. 3, p. 33
- chū, 初, *n.*, at the beginning of; in the early part of, L. 31, p. 350
- chū//chāi, 出差, *v.-o.*, go on a business trip, L. 23, p. 269
- chū//guó, 出国, *v.-o.*, go abroad, L. 18, p. 215
- chū chēhuò, 出车祸, *v.-o.*, get into a car accident, L. 3, p. 30
- chūchū jìnjìn, 出出进进, *v.*, going in and out, L. 22, p. 259
- chū//mén, 出门, *v.-o.*, go out; leave home, L. 9, p. 98
- chū//qián, 出钱, *v.-o.*, put forth money; offer money, L. 15, p. 168
- chū rén yìliào, 出人意料, *phr.*, come as a surprise, L. 15, p. 165
- chūrùkǒu, 出入口, *n.*, exit and entrance; 出口 and 入口, L. 28, p. 319
- chūshēng, 出生, *v.*, be born, L. 16, p. 179
- chūshēng yīngér, 初生婴儿, *n.*, newborn infant, L. 31, p. 351
- chū//shì, 出事, *v.-o.*, meet with a mishap; have an accident, L. 2, p. 16
- chūxiàn, 出现, *v.*, appear; arise; emerge, L. 17, p. 203
- chūyī, 初一, *n.*, first year in junior high school, L. 13, p. 141
- chū//yuàn, 出院, *v.-o.*, be discharged from hospital, L. 3, p. 33

Pinyin Index

- chūzhōng, 初中, *n.*, junior high school, L. 1, p. 6/L. 16, p. 179
- chūzū, 出租, *v.*, rent out; let out, L. 13, p. 141
- chūzūchē, 出租车, *n.*, cab; taxi, L. 2, p. 15
- chūzūfèi, 出租费, *n.*, rental fee, L. 13, p. 141
- chú cǐ zhī wài, 除此之外, *conj.*, besides; in addition, L. 25, p. 287
- chúfēi, 除非, *conj.*, unless; only if, L. 8, p. 87
- chǔfá, 处罚, *v./n.*, punish; punishment; penalty, L. 16 附录, p. 196/L. 19, p. 229
- chǔlí, 处理, *v./n.*, handle; manage; settle, L. 19, p. 226
- chǔxù, 储蓄, *v.*, save; deposit, L. 21, p. 250
- chǔyú, 处于, *v.*, be (in a certain condition), L. 17, p. 202
- chuān, 穿, *v.*, string together, L. 23, p. 269
- chuānzhuó, 穿着, *n.*, dress; attire, L. 4, p. 41
- chuándào, 传到, *v.-c.*, spread to, L. 15, p. 164
- chuándì, 传递, *v./n.*, transmit; deliver; transfer, transmission, L. 9, p. 97
- chuánrǎn, 传染, *v.*, spread (a disease); infect, L. 4, p. 43
- chuántǒng, 传统, *n.*, tradition, L. 4, p. 41
- chuán zōng jiē dài, 传宗接代, *idm.*, have a son to carry on the family line, L. 31, p. 352
- chuàngzào, 创造, *v.*, create, L. 21, p. 250
- Chūnjié, 春节, *n.*, Chinese New Year; Spring Festival, L. 13, p. 142
- chūnyào, 春药, *n.*, aphrodisiacs; drugs that induce sexual desire, L. 12, p. 133
- cídài, 磁带, *n.*, cassette, L. 13, p. 142
- cíjù, 词句, *n.*, words and sentences, L. 24, p. 279
- cǐ, 此, *n.*, this; this moment, L. 15, p. 165
- cìjī, 刺激, *adj.*, exciting, L. 1, p. 6
- cōngmíng, 聪明, *adj.*, smart, L. 15, p. 165
- cóngqián, 从前, *n.*, past, L. 7, p. 77
- cóngqīng, 从轻, *adv.*, settle a case (punishment, etc.) rather on the lenient side, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- cóngshì, 从事, *v.*, be engaged in, L. 32, p. 363
- cóng wèi, 从未, *adv.*, have never; 从来没 *v.* 过, L. 32, p. 361
- cóngxiǎo, 从小, *adv.*, since one was very young; from one's childhood, L. 2, p. 15
- cóng xiǎo dào dà, 从小到大, *phr.*, since one's childhood, L. 16, p. 179
- cūbào, 粗暴, *adj./adv.*, rude; rough; brutal, brutally; wantonly, L. 30, p. 343
- cùjìn, 促进, *v.*, promote; help advance, L. 32, p. 363
- cùshǐ, 促使, *v.*, cause; compel; urge, L. 22, p. 261
- cuìruò, 脆弱, *adj.*, fragile, L. 16, p. 183
- cúnzài, 存在, *v.*, exist; be, L. 14, p. 148
- cuòshī, 措施, *n.*, measure; step, L. 19, p. 228
- D**
- dāyìng, 答应, *v.*, promise; comply with, agree; consent, L. 28, p. 323
- dá, 达, *v.*, reach (a place or a figure such as a price or quantity), L. 22, p. 259
- dáchéng, 达成, *v.*, realize; achieve, L. 19, p. 225
- dǎ, 打, *v.*, beat, L. 16, p. 181
- dǎbàn, 打扮, *v./n.*, dress up; make up, attire, L. 28, p. 320
- dǎ//duàn, 打断, *v.-c.*, break, L. 16, p. 181
- dǎ//gōng, 打工, *v.-o.*, do part time job, L. 18, p. 215
- dǎ guān.sì, 打官司, *v.-o.*, go to court; engage in a lawsuit, L. 8, p. 86
- dǎ jiāodào, 打交道, *v.-o.*, make contact with, L. 1, p. 5
- dǎ//kāi, 打开, *v.-c.*, open, L. 27, p. 311
- dǎsǎo, 打扫, *v.*, sweep; clean, L. 21, p. 250
- dǎsuàn, 打算, *v.*, plan to; intend to, L. 1, p. 7
- dǎyìnqī, 打印机, *n.*, printer, L. 9, p. 97
- dǎ//zhàng, 打仗, *v.-o.*, fight a battle; go to war, L. 11, p. 122
- dàbù.fen, 大部分, *adj.*, most of; a great part of; majority, L. 11, p. 121
- dàduō, 大多, *adv.*, mostly, L. 2, p. 17
- dàduōshù, 大多数, *n.*, great majority; at large, L. 22, p. 261
- dà'èr, 大二, *n.*, (college) sophomore, L. 18, p. 212
- dàgài, 大概, *adv.*, probably, L. 3, p. 31
- dàguōfàn, 大锅饭, *n.*, "big pot rice"-a metaphor for life in China before the reform, L. 7, p. 78
- dàjīng xiǎoguài, 大惊小怪, *idm.*, be surprised or alarmed at something perfectly normal or trivial, L. 12, p. 131
- dàlì, 大力, *adv.*, energetically; vigorously; with great exertion, L. 25, p. 289
- dàliàng, 大量, *adv./adj.*, a large number; a great quantity, L. 5, p. 55/L. 8, p. 88
- dàmén, 大门, *n.*, main entrance, L. 6, p. 67
- dàpī, 大批, *adj.*, a large number of; great deal of, L. 18, p. 212
- dàrén, 大人, *n.*, (here) parents; elder member of a family, L. 28, p. 323
- dàsān, 大三, *n.*, (college) junior, L. 18, p. 212
- dàshì, 大事, *n.*, a great event; a major important matter, L. 8, p. 87
- dàsì, 大四, *n.*, (college) senior, L. 18, p. 212
- dàyi, 大一, *n.*, (college) freshman, L. 18, p. 211
- dàyú, 大于, *v.*, be more/bigger than, L. 18, p. 215
- dāi, 待, *v.*, stay, L. 2, p. 17
- dài(.zì), 袋(子), *n.*, bag; sack, L. 5, p. 57
- dài, 戴, *v.*, wear (a cap, a watch, etc.), L. 2, p. 19
- dàibiǎo, 代表, *n.*, delegate; representative, L. 32, p. 361
- dàibiǎo, 代表, *v.*, represent, L. 30, p. 343
- dàijià, 代价, *n.*, price; cost, L. 7, p. 77
- dàikǎo, 代考, *n./v.*, one who sits for an examination in place of another person, take an exam for somebody else, L. 19, p. 224
- dàitì, 代替, *v.*, replace; substitute for, L. 26, p. 297
- dàitóu, 带头, *v.*, take the lead; be the first, L. 29, p. 335

Pinyin Index

- dàiyù, 待遇, *n.*, treatment, L. 24, p. 278
- dāndān, 单单, *adv.*, only, L. 26, p. 297
- dān fāngmiàn, 单方面, *n./adv./adj.*, one side, one-sidedly, unilateral, L. 26, p. 298
- dānwèi, 单位, *n.*, work unit, L. 6, p. 67/L. 8, p. 87
- dānwù, 耽误, *v.*, delay; hold up, L. 3, p. 33
- dānxīn, 担心, *v.*, worry; feel anxious, L. 3, p. 33
- dānyōu, 担忧, *v.*, worry, L. 20, p. 241
- dànbó, 淡薄, *adj.*, be indifferent, L. 16, p. 184
- dāng, 当, *v.*, work as; serve as; be, L. 18, p. 215
- dāng...shí, 当...时, *conj.*, when, L. 17, p. 201
- dāngchū, 当初, *n.*, at the beginning; originally, L. 22, p. 259
- dāngdì, 当地, *adj.*, local, L. 16, p. 183
- dāngdài, 当代, *n.*, present age; contemporary era, L. 18, p. 213
- dāngjīn, 当今, *n.*, now; at present; nowadays, L. 17, p. 201
- dāng//miàn, 当面, *adv.*, to somebody's face; in somebody's presence, L. 15, p. 167
- dāngnián, 当年, *n.*, in those years, L. 20, p. 240
- dāngrán, 当然, *adv.*, certainly; of course, L. 2, p. 17
- dāng.zhe ...de miàn, 当着...的面, *adv.*, in one's presence; face to face, L. 11, p. 120
- dāngzhōng, 当中, *prep.*, among, L. 21, p. 249
- dàng, 档, *n.*, grade of consumer goods, L. 2, p. 17
- dǎng.de zhǔ, 挡得住, *v.-c.*, be able to block; be able to keep off, L. 19, p. 229
- dāochā, 刀叉, *n.*, knife and fork, L. 4, p. 41
- dǎozhì, 导致, *v.*, give rise to; lead to, L. 16, p. 183
- dào, 盗, *n.*, theft; burglary; 盗窃, L. 6, p. 67
- dào, 道, *AN*, measure word for a question in a test or assignment, L. 15, p. 163
- dào, 道, *AN*, measure word for dishes, L. 24, p. 277
- dàochù, 到处, *n.*, everywhere; all over, L. 23, p. 270
- dàodé, 道德, *n.*, morality, L. 12, p. 131
- dàolù, 道路, *n.*, road; way; path, L. 8, p. 89
- dàoshǔ, 倒数, *v.*, count from the end; count backwards, L. 16, p. 180
- dé//bìng, 得病, *v.-o.*, fall ill; be ill, L. 29, p. 333
- dédào, 得到, *v.*, gain; get, L. 8, p. 88
- déyì, 得意, *adj.*, proud of oneself; pleased with oneself, L. 15, p. 163
- dézhī, 得知, *v.*, have learned of, L. 16, p. 181
- děng, 等, *v.*, wait, L. 1, p. 3
- děngděng, 等等, *and so on; etc.*, L. 14, p. 149
- dī/tóu, 低头, *v.-o.*, hang one's head, L. 28, p. 321
- dídùì, 敌对, *adj.*, hostile; antagonistic, L. 30, p. 344
- dǐ, 底, *n.*, background, L. 27, p. 309
- dì, 地, *n.*, place; 地方, L. 18, p. 213
- dìbù, 地步, *n.*, extent; stage, L. 12, p. 132
- dìduàn, 地段, *n.*, area, L. 28, p. 319
- dìqū, 地区, *n.*, area; district; region, L. 20, p. 239
- dìqiú, 地球, *n.*, the earth; the globe, L. 24, p. 280
- dìtiě, 地铁, *n.*, subway, L. 2, p. 15
- dìtiě zhàn, 地铁站, *n.*, subway station, L. 2, p. 15
- dìwèi, 地位, *n.*, (social) status, L. 10, p. 109
- dǎnxíng, 典型, *adj.*, typical, L. 27, p. 311
- diàn, 店, *n.*, shop; store, L. 2, p. 19
- diàn, 电, *n.*, telex, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- diànnǎo, 电脑, *n.*, computer, L. 9, p. 97
- diànzhǔ, 店主, *n.*, owner of a store, L. 25, p. 286
- diànzǐ, 电子, *n.*, electronic, L. 9, p. 96
- diànzǐ yóujiàn, 电子邮件, *n.*, electronic mail, L. 9, p. 96
- diàochá, 调查, *n./v.*, investigation; survey, investigate, L. 14, p. 151
- dǐngduō, 顶多, *adv.*, at (the) most, L. 6, p. 67
- dìngzuò, 定做, *v.*, have sth. made to order; tailored-made, L. 4, p. 41
- diū, 丢, *v.*, discard, L. 5, p. 55
- diū//liǎn, 丢脸, *v.-o.*, lose face; be disgraced, L. 11, p. 118
- dōngběi, 东北, *n.*, Northeastern China, L. 14, p. 148
- Dōngjīng, 东京, *n.*, Tokyo, Japan, L. 1, p. 3
- dǒng, 懂, *v.*, understand, L. 1, p. 4
- dǒng.de, 懂得, *v.*, understand; know, L. 14, p. 153
- dòngwù yuán, 动物园, *n.*, zoo, L. 28, p. 319
- dòngwù, 动物, *n.*, animal, L. 24, p. 277
- dòu.fu, 豆腐, *n.*, bean curd, L. 4, p. 44
- dòuzhēng, 斗争, *n.*, struggle, L. 11, p. 121
- dú, 读, *v.*, attend (school, class, etc.), L. 13, p. 141
- dúlìxìng, 独立性, *n.*, ability to be independent, L. 14, p. 152
- dúshēng zǐnǚ, 独生子女, *n.*, the only child, L. 14, p. 151
- dú//shū, 读书, *v.-o.*, attend school, read; study, L. 16, p. 179
- dúwù, 读物, *n.*, reading matter; reading material, L. 16, p. 184
- dù, 度, *n.*, degree for temperature, L. 1, p. 6
- duǎn, 短, *adj.*, short (in length, duration, height), L. 10, p. 109
- duàn, 断, *v.*, break (used for something long and thin, e.g. thread, rope, or sticks), L. 5, p. 55
- duànliàn, 锻炼, *v.*, exercise (the body), L. 2, p. 17
- duì cǐ, 对此, *in regards to this; regarding this*, L. 30, p. 343
- duìxiàng, 对象, *n.*, partner for marriage, L. 22, p. 261
- duìxiàng, 对象, *n.*, target; object, L. 28, p. 322
- Duìwài Jīngjì Mào yì Dàxué, 对外经济贸易大学, *n.*, University of International Trade and Economics, L. 18, p. 211
- dùn, 顿, *AN*, measure word for meals, occurrences, etc., L. 2, p. 15/L. 16, p. 181
- duōyuánhuà, 多元化, *adj.*, diversified, L. 22, p. 261
- duō zǐ duō fú, 多子多福, *idm.*, the more children you have, the more lucky you will be, L. 31, p. 352
- duǒ, 躲, *v.*, hide, L. 28, p. 323

Pinyin Index

duǒshǎn, 躲闪, *v.*, dodge; evade; get out of the way, L. 28, p. 321

duò/tāi, 堕胎, *v.-o.*, perform an abortion; abortion, L. 26, p. 297

E

ěxīn, 恶心, *adj.*, disgusting; feel like vomiting, L. 4, p. 43

èyú, 鳄鱼, *n.*, crocodile, L. 24, p. 277

ér, 而, *conj.*, but; however, L. 13, p. 141

értóng, 儿童, *n.*, children, L. 14, p. 150

ér.zi, 儿子, *n.*, son, L. 16, p. 179

ěr duo, 耳朵, *n.*, ear, L. 15, p. 164

F

fā, 发, *v.*, send out, L. 9, p. 97

fābiǎo, 发表, *v.*, deliver; issue; announce, L. 29, p. 333

fābù, 发布, *v.*, announce; issue, L. 19, p. 227

fāchū, 发出, *v.*, put forward; raise, L. 24, p. 279

fādá, 发达, *adj.*, developed; advanced; prosperous, L. 14, p. 149

fādá guójiā, 发达国家, *n.*, developed country, L. 29, p. 335

fāhuī, 发挥, *v.*, bring (skill, talent, etc.) into full play, L. 18, p. 214

fāqǐ, 发起, *v.*, initiate; sponsor, L. 29, p. 332

fāshēng, 发生, *v.*, occur; happen; take place, L. 11, p. 120/L. 13, p. 141

fāshēng guān.xi, 发生关系, *v.*, have sexual relations (with sb.), L. 11, p. 120

fāxiàn, 发现, *v.*, find out; discover, L. 13, p. 141

fāyáng, 发扬, *v.*, develop; promote; carry forward; carry on (the object is always a abstract noun), L. 15, p. 165

fāzhǎn zhōng guójiā, 发展中国家, *n.*, developing country, L. 29, p. 335

fá.zi, 法子, *n.*, means; way, L. 2, p. 17

fǎguān, 法官, *n.*, judge, L. 26, p. 299

fǎguī, 法规, *n.*, law and regulation; code, L. 26, p. 299

Fǎguó, 法国, *n.*, France, L. 14, p. 151

fǎlǐ, 法理, *n.*, legal principle; theory of law, L. 26, p. 297

fǎlìng, 法令, *n.*, law and decrees, L. 24, p. 276

fǎlǜ, 法律, *n.*, law, L. 8, p. 89

fǎtíng, 法庭, *n.*, court, L. 26, p. 297

fǎyuàn, 法院, *n.*, court, L. 8, p. 87

fǎzhì, 法治, *n.*, rule by law; governed by law, L. 8, p. 88

fǎzhì, 法制, *n.*, legality, L. 16, p. 183

fàláng, 发廊, *n.*, hair salon, L. 25, p. 287

fānyì, 翻译, *n./v.*, translation, translate, L. 18, p. 213

fánhuá, 繁华, *adj.*, prosperous, L. 28, p. 319

fánshì, 凡是, *conj.*, all; any, L. 7, p. 77

fányǎn, 繁衍, *v.*, multiply; produce, L. 26, p. 298

fǎnduì, 反对, *v.*, oppose; be against, L. 26, p. 297/L. 30, p. 343

fǎn'ér, 反而, *adv.*, on the contrary, L. 7, p. 75/L. 11, p. 121

fǎnsī, 反思, *v.*, introspection; self-examination, L. 16, p. 178

fǎnyìng, 反应, *n.*, response, L. 15, p. 165

fǎnyìng, 反映, *v.*, reflect, L. 13, p. 140

fǎnyìng, 反映, *v.*, report; make known, L. 16, p. 182

fàndiàn, 饭店, *n.*, restaurant; hotel, L. 5, p. 54

fàn làn, 泛滥, *v.*, spread far and wide; spread unchecked, L. 16, p. 185

fàn wéi, 范围, *n.*, scope; range; extent, L. 19, p. 227

fàn//zuì, 犯罪, *v.-o.*, commit a crime, L. 16 附录, p. 196

Fāng, 方, *n.*, a surname, L. 22, p. 258

fāngbiàn, 方便, *v.*, make things convenient, L. 12, p. 132

fāngshì, 方式, *n.*, fashion; way; manner, L. 17, p. 202

fāngxiàng, 方向, *n.*, direction, L. 5, p. 55

fāngzhēn, 方针, *n.*, policy; guiding principle, L. 30, p. 344

fáng, 防, *v.*, prevent; 防止, L. 6, p. 66

fángdào, 防盗, *v.-o.*, guard against theft, L. 6, p. 66

fángfàn, 防范, *v.*, be on guard; keep a lookout, L. 6, p. 67

fáng huǒ, 防火, *v.-o.*, prevent fires, L. 6, p. 67

fángzhǐ, 防止, *v.*, prevent, L. 12, p. 133/L. 19, p. 227

fáng.zi, 房子, *n.*, house, L. 1, p. 5

fàng//jià, 放假, *v.-o.*, have or be on (a holiday or vacation), L. 18, p. 210

fàngmàn, 放慢, *v.*, slow down, L. 28, p. 321

fàngqì, 放弃, *v.*, give up; abandon, L. 29, p. 335

fàng/xīn, 放心, *v.-o.*, set one's mind at rest; feel relieved, L. 2, p. 19

fàngxíng, 放行, *v.*, let sb. pass (by an authority), L. 28, p. 319

fàng/xué, 放学, *v.-o.*, classes are over; school is over, L. 16 附录, p. 195

feifǎ, 非法, *adj./adv.*, illegal, illegally, L. 16 附录, p. 195

feiyào, 非要, *adv.*, simply must; 非要…不可, L. 28, p. 321

féipàng, 肥胖, *adj.*, fat; corpulent; obese, L. 14, p. 150

fēi'ái, 肺癌, *n.*, lung cancer, L. 29, p. 333

fèiyòng, 费用, *n.*, expense; cost, L. 3, p. 31

fēn, 分, *v.*, distribute; allot, L. 20, p. 239

fēn'gē, 分割, *v.*, cut apart; separate, L. 30, p. 343

fēn//kāi, 分开, *v.-c.*, separate; part; split, L. 20, p. 241

fēnlèi, 分类, *v.*, sort; classify, L. 5, p. 57

fēnliè, 分裂, *v.*, split; disunite; disrupt, L. 30, p. 342

fēnxī, 分析, *n./v.*, analysis, analyze, L. 14, p. 149

fēnzhōng, 分钟, *AN*, measure word for time; minute, L. 2, p. 15

fèn, 份, *AN*, measure word for job, L. 18, p. 215

fèn, 份, *AN*, measure word for documents, papers, etc., L. 30, p. 343

fèn, 份儿, *n.*, share; portion, L. 20, p. 239

fènkǎi, 愤慨, *adj./n.*, be indignant (toward an injustice), (righteous) indignation, L. 24, p. 279

Pinyin Index

- fēnliàng, 分量, *n.*, weight; measure, L. 22, p. 261
fènnù, 愤怒, *adj./n.*, indignant, angry, L. 27, p. 311
fēng, 封, *AN*, measure word for letters, L. 9, p. 97
fēngbō, 风波, *n.*, disturbance (lit. “wind and wave”), L. 15, p. 167
fēngfù, 丰富, *v./adj.*, enrich, abundant; ample, L. 18, p. 215
fēngjǐng, 风景, *n.*, scenery, L. 5, p. 58
fēngjǐngqū, 风景区, *n.*, scenic spot, L. 5, p. 58
fēngqì, 风气, *n.*, common practice, L. 8, p. 89
fēng/shàng, 封上, *v.-c.*, seal, L. 25, p. 287
fèngxíng, 奉行, *v.*, pursue (a policy), L. 30, p. 343
fǒudìng, 否定, *adj.*, negative, L. 22, p. 259
fǒurèn, 否认, *v.*, deny, L. 19, p. 226
fǒuzé, 否则, *conj.*, otherwise; if not, L. 18, p. 215
fūfù, 夫妇, *n.*, husband and wife; 夫妻, L. 10, p. 107
fūqiǎn, 肤浅, *adj.*, (of one’s understanding of a subject or issue) superficial; shallow, L. 1, p. 5
fū.rén, 夫人, *n.*, Lady; Madam; Mrs., L. 11, p. 119
fúhé, 符合, *v.*, accord with; conform to, L. 30, p. 345
fúshí, 服食, *v.*, take (medicine), L. 26, p. 297
fúwù, 服务, *n.*, service, L. 21, p. 251
fúwùyuán, 服务员, *n.*, waiter, L. 5, p. 55
fú Zhuāng, 服装, *n.*, clothing; costume, L. 4, p. 41
fúdaobān, 辅导班, *n.*, auxiliary class; tutorial class, L. 18, p. 212
fǔhuà, 腐化, *v./n.*, become corrupt, corruption, L. 11, p. 119
fù, 付, *v.*, pay, L. 2, p. 19
fù, 副——, *prefix*, vice-, L. 29, p. 333
fù/chū, 付出, *v.-c.*, pay, L. 15, p. 168
fùdān, 负担, *n.*, burden, L. 7, p. 77/L. 14, p. 150
fùgài, 覆盖, *v.*, cover, L. 25, p. 289
Fùlián, 妇联, *n.*, The Woman’s Federation; short for 妇女联合会, L. 26, p. 299
fùlù, 附录, *n.*, appendix, L. 16, p. 194
fùmǔ, 父母, *n.*, parents, L. 1, p. 5/L. 10, p. 109
fùnnǚ, 父女, *n.*, father and daughter, L. 10, p. 107
fùnnǚ jiěfàng, 妇女解放, *phr.*, emancipation of women; women’s liberation, L. 22, p. 261
fùyǔ, 赋予, *v.*, give; endow; entrust, L. 26, p. 299
fùyù, 富裕, *adj.*, abundant; well- to-do; well-off, L. 31, p. 352
fùzé, 负责, *v.*, be responsible for; be in charge of, L. 3, p. 31
fùzérén, 负责人, *n.*, person in charge, L. 25, p. 287
fù zérèn, 负责任, *adj.*, responsible, L. 7, p. 76
fù zēngzhǎng, 负增长, *v.*, negative growth (used only for statistics), L. 31, p. 351
- G
gāi, 该, *aux.*, should; ought to, 应该, L. 12, p. 131
gǎibiàn, 改变, *n./v.*, change; transformation, change; transform, L. 9, p. 97
gǎigé kāifàng, 改革开放, *n.*, the economic reform and open up policy that began in 1979, L. 7, p. 78/L. 12, p. 131
gǎiliáng, 改良, *v./n.*, improve; reform, L. 4, p. 44
gǎishàn, 改善, *v.*, improve, L. 9, p. 99
gānshè, 干涉, *v.*, interfere; intervene; meddle, L. 10, p. 110
gǎn//dào, 赶到, *v.-c.*, hurry to, L. 18, p. 213
gǎndào, 感到, *v.*, feel, L. 16, p. 181
gǎnjué, 感觉, *n.*, feeling, L. 9, p. 97
gǎnmào, 感冒, *v./n.*, catch cold, cold, L. 4, p. 43
gǎnshòu, 感受, *n.*, feeling; experience, L. 22, p. 259
gǎnxiè, 感谢, *v.*, thank; be grateful, L. 5, p. 58
gàn, 干, *v.*, do, L. 14, p. 152/L. 16, p. 183
gànbù, 干部, *n.*, cadre, L. 26, p. 299
gànmā, 干嘛, *pron.*, do what? (used in a rhetorical question), L. 18, p. 211
gāng, 刚, *adv.*, just, L. 1, p. 3
gāodàng, 高档, *adj.*, (of the quality of things) first rate; high-class, L. 4, p. 43
gāoděng, 高等, *adj.*, higher; advanced, L. 19, p. 229
gāo'é, 高额, *adj.*, a large amount (of money), L. 19, p. 225
gāo'èr, 高二, *n.*, second year in high school, L. 16, p. 179
gāoxiào, 高校, *n.*, universities and colleges, L. 17, p. 201
gāozhōng, 高中, *n.*, senior high school, L. 16, p. 179
gǎo, 搞, *v.*, do; be engaged in, L. 15, p. 166
gào, 告, *v.*, sue; accuse, L. 8, p. 87
gébi, 隔壁, *n.*, next door, L. 10, p. 107
gèjiè, 各界, *n.*, all circles; all walks of life, L. 16, p. 178
gèrén, 个人, *n.*, individual (person), L. 7, p. 76/L. 8, p. 87/L. 10, p. 109
gètǐ, 个体, *n.*, individual, L. 3, p. 33
gèzhǒng, 各种, *adj.*, various kinds, L. 2, p. 17
gè zú, 各族, *n.*, all ethnicities; every ethnicity, L. 30, p. 344
gěi, 给, *prep.*, (here) passive marker, same as 被, L. 3, p. 31
gēn, 跟, *v.*, follow, L. 1, p. 3
gēnběn, 根本, *adv.*, at all; simply, L. 9, p. 97
gēnjù, 根据, *prep.*, on the basis of; according to, L. 21, p. 251
gēngzhòng, 耕种, *v.*, cultivate; plough and sow, L. 20, p. 239
gèngjiā, 更加, *adv.*, even more, L. 14, p. 153
gōng, 供, *v.*, support (financially); supply, L. 16, p. 179
gōngbù, 公布, *v.*, make public; announce; promulgate, L. 11, p. 119
gōngchéng míngjiù, 功成名就, *idm.*, (of a person’s career) be successful and famous, L. 21, p. 249
gōnggòng chǎngsuǒ, 公共场所, *n.*, public places, L. 29, p. 333

Pinyin Index

- gōnggòng qìchē, 公共汽车, *n.*, public bus, L. 2, p. 14
 Gōnggòng Wèishēng Xuéyuàn, 公共卫生学院, *n.*,
 School of Public Health, L. 17, p. 201
 gōngjiāochē, 公交车, *n.*, public bus; 公共汽车, L. 2,
 p. 15
 gōngjīn, 公斤, *AN*, measure word for weight; kilograms,
 L. 2, p. 17
 gōngjù, 工具, *n.*, tool; instrument, L. 19, p. 229
 gōngkuài, 公筷, *n.*, a pair of chopsticks that is shared by
 all for the purpose of picking up food from the main
 platter, L. 4, p. 43
 gōngmín, 公民, *n.*, citizen, L. 16 附录, p. 196/L. 27,
 p. 311
 gōngpíng, 公平, *adj.*, fair, L. 7, p. 75/L. 10, p. 109
 gōngrén, 工人, *v.*, labor worker, L. 16, p. 179
 gōngrèn, 公认, *v.*, be generally acknowledged, L. 24,
 p. 280
 gōngshāor, 公勺, *n.*, serving spoon, L. 4, p. 43
 gōngsī, 公司, *n.*, company, L. 3, p. 33
 gōngwù, 公物, *n.*, public property, L. 25, p. 289
 gōngwù rényuán, 公务人员, *n.*, government employees,
 L. 29, p. 335
 gōngzhòng, 公众, *n.*, the public; the community, L. 27,
 p. 311
 gōngzī, 工资, *n.*, wages; pay, L. 7, p. 77
 gōngzuò rényuán, 工作人员, *n.*, staff, L. 27, p. 309
 gòngshēng, 共生, *n.*, (mutualistic) symbiosis; mutualism,
 L. 24, p. 280
 gòngtóng, 共同, *adv.*, together; jointly, L. 21, p. 249
 gòngyǒu, 共有, *v.*, jointly possesses, L. 24, p. 280
 gòuchéng, 构成, *v.*, constitute; compose, L. 16 附录,
 p. 195
 gòumǎi, 购买, *v.*, buy, L. 27, p. 311
 gūdú, 孤独, *adj./n.*, lonely; solitary, loneliness, L. 20,
 p. 241
 gūlínglíng, 孤零零, *adv.*, solitarily; lonely, L. 21, p. 251
 gūniang, 姑娘, *n.*, girl; young lady, L. 28, p. 321
 gǔdài, 古代, *n.*, ancient times, L. 1, p. 5
 gǔlì, 鼓励, *v.*, encourage, L. 7, p. 75/L. 12, p. 131
 gǔlǎo, 古老, *adj.*, ancient; old, L. 1, p. 4
 gǔtou, 骨头, *n.*, bone, L. 3, p. 31
 gùdìng, 固定, *adj.*, fixed; regular, L. 20, p. 241
 Gùgōng, 故宫, *n.*, the Imperial Palace, L. 1, p. 3
 gùrán, 固然, *conj.*, it is true; no doubt, L. 6, p. 67
 gùxiāng, 故乡, *n.*, native place; hometown, L. 21, p. 249
 gùyì, 故意, *adv.*, deliberately; intentionally, L. 16 附录,
 p. 194
 guāifù, 寡妇, *n.*, widow, L. 21, p. 250
 guà, 挂, *v.*, hang, L. 27, p. 309
 guàlì, 挂历, *n.*, wall calendar, L. 25, p. 286
 guài, 怪, *v.*, blame, L. 15, p. 167
 guānchá, 观察, *v.*, observe; survey, L. 28, p. 320
 guānguāng kè, 观光客, *n.*, tourist, L. 1, p. 5
 guānhuái, 关怀, *n./v.*, warm solicitude, show loving care;
 show solicitude for, L. 21, p. 248
 guānjiàn, 关键, *adj.*, crucial; key; very important, L. 13,
 p. 142
 guānniàn, 观念, *n.*, sense; idea; concept, L. 15, p. 167
 guānsi, 官司, *n.*, lawsuit, L. 8, p. 86
 guānxi, 关系, *n.*, relation, L. 11, p. 120
 guānxi.zhe, 关系着, *v.*, affect; have a bearing on; have to
 do with, L. 25, p. 289
 guānxīn, 关心, *v./n.*, be concerned about, L. 21, p. 249
 guānyú, 关于, *prep.*, about; concerning; regarding, L. 14,
 p. 149
 guǎn, 管, *v.*, subject sb. to discipline; control (a child),
 L. 16, p. 181
 guǎn.deiliǎo, 管得了, *v.-c.*, be able to interfere, L. 19,
 p. 228
 guǎnjiào, 管教, *v./n.*, subject sb. to discipline, L. 16 附录,
 p. 195
 guǎnshù, 管束, *v./n.*, restrain; control, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 guǎn/zhù, 管住, *v.-c.*, control, L. 19, p. 227
 guànchè, 贯彻, *v.*, carry out; implement, L. 16 附录,
 p. 197
 guāng, 光, *adj.*, used up; with nothing left, L. 20, p. 239
 guāng, 光, *adv.*, only, L. 19, p. 229
 guǎngdà, 广大, *adj.*, numerous, L. 25, p. 289
 Guǎngdǎo, 广岛, *n.*, Hiroshima, Japan, L. 32, p. 361
 Guǎngdōng, 广东, *n.*, Guangdong Province, L. 18, p. 213
 guǎngfàn, 广泛, *adj./adv.*, extensive; wide-ranging,
 extensively; widely, L. 9, p. 97
 guǎnggào, 广告, *n.*, advertisement, L. 5, p. 57
 Guǎngxī, 广西, *n.*, Guangxi Province, L. 24, p. 277
 guī, 龟, *n.*, tortoise; turtle, L. 24, p. 277
 guīdìng, 规定, *n.*, rule; regulations, L. 16 附录, p. 197/
 L. 20, p. 238
 guīgé, 规格, *n.*, standard; norm; specification, L. 24,
 p. 278
 guīzé, 规则, *n.*, rule; regulation, L. 2, p. 15
 Guìzhōu, 贵州, *n.*, Guizhou Province, L. 13, p. 140/L. 18,
 p. 213
 guófáng, 国防, *n.*, national defense, L. 32, p. 362
 guóhuì, 国会, *n.*, Congress, L. 30, p. 342
 guójì, 国际, *adj.*, international, L. 24, p. 280
 guójì guānxi, 国际关系, *n.*, international relation, L. 30,
 p. 343
 guójiā, 国家, *n.*, country; nation, L. 5, p. 57
 guónèi, 国内, *n.*, internal; domestic; home, L. 29, p. 335
 guǒzǐlí, 果子狸, *n.*, masked civet, L. 24, p. 277
 guò, 过, *v.*, cross; pass, L. 3, p. 31
 guò, 过, *adv.*, excessively; over-, L. 14, p. 150
 guò, 过, *v.*, spend (time); pass (time), L. 18, p. 210
 guò, 过, *v.*, exceed; go beyond; surpass, L. 22, p. 261
 guòchéng, 过程, *n.*, process; course, L. 31, p. 351

Pinyin Index

guòcuò, 过错, *n.*, fault; mistake, L. 7, p. 76
guòjiē tiānqiáo, 过街天桥, *n.*, overhead walkway, L. 28, p. 318
guòqu, 过去, *v.*, pass by; go by, L. 22, p. 259
guòshí, 过时, *adj.*, out of fashion, L. 28, p. 319
guòwǎng, 过往, *v.*, coming and going, L. 28, p. 319
guòwèn, 过问, *v.*, make inquiry about; concern oneself with; take an interest in, L. 11, p. 119

H

hái, 还, *adv.*, even more; 更, L. 1, p. 3
hái.zi, 孩子, *n.*, child; children; kids, L. 9, p. 97
hài, 害, *v.*, harm; impair; cause trouble to, L. 7, p. 75
hàipà, 害怕, *v.*, fear, L. 7, p. 77
Hán'guó, 韩国, *n.*, Korea, L. 14, p. 151
hànwèi, 捍卫, *v.*, defend; guard; protect, L. 30, p. 345
hángliè, 行列, *n.*, ranks (of people, vehicles, etc.); procession, L. 20, p. 241
hángyè, 行业, *n.*, profession, L. 8, p. 87
Hángzhōu, 杭州, *n.*, Hangzhou; capital city of Zhejiang Province, L. 15, p. 162
háobù liúqíng, 毫不留情, *phr.*, show no mercy whatsoever; absolutely without consideration for others, L. 19, p. 227
háowú, 毫无, *adv.*, not at all; not in the least, L. 19, p. 225
hǎo.chu, 好处, *n.*, advantage, L. 5, p. 56
hǎohào, 好好儿, *adj./adv.*, in perfectly good condition, nicely; well; to one's heart's content, L. 7, p. 75
hǎojiǔ, 好几, *adj.*, quite a few, L. 8, p. 87
hǎowánr, 好玩儿, *adj.*, fun; amusing; interesting, L. 1, p. 6
hǎoxiàng, 好像, *v.*, seem to be, L. 4, p. 41
hǎozài, 好在, *adv.*, luckily; fortunately, L. 3, p. 31
hē, 喝, *v.*, drink, L. 4, p. 43
hē/chá, 喝茶, *v.-o.*, drink tea, L. 7, p. 77
Héběi, 河北, *n.*, Hebei Province, L. 18, p. 211
hé cáijūn, 核裁军, *n.*, nuclear disarmament, L. 32, p. 360
héfǎ, 合法, *adj.*, legal, L. 30, p. 343
hélí, 合理, *adj.*, reasonable; equitable, L. 7, p. 75
hémù, 和睦, *adj.*, harmonious, L. 14, p. 152
héping, 和平, *n.*, peace, L. 30, p. 344
heshàn, 和善, *adj.*, kind and gentle; genial, L. 28, p. 322
heshēn, 合身, *adj.*, (of clothes) fitting, L. 4, p. 41
heshì, 合适, *adj.*, suitable; appropriate, L. 25, p. 287
hé shìyàn, 核试验, *n.*, nuclear test, L. 32, p. 361
hé wǔqì, 核武器, *n.*, nuclear weapon, L. 32, p. 361
héxié, 和谐, *n./adj.*, harmony, harmonious, L. 8, p. 89
hēi, 黑, *adj.*, black; dark, L. 5, p. 55
hēiàn, 黑暗, *adj.*, dark, L. 11, p. 119
hēihēi yíxiào, 嘿嘿一笑, *phr.*, laugh with a hehe sound, L. 23, p. 270
hěnhěn, 狠狠, *adv.*, ferociously, L. 16, p. 181

hèn.bu.de, 恨不得, *v.*, very anxious to; itch to; how one wishes one could, L. 11, p. 121
hóngshāo, 红烧, *v.*, braise in soy sauce, L. 24, p. 277
hǒngpiàn, 哄骗, *v.*, trick; cheat, L. 27, p. 308
hóu.zi, 猴子, *n.*, monkey, L. 24, p. 278
hòudài, 后代, *n.*, descendants; posterity, L. 24, p. 279
hòu gù zhī yōu, 后顾之忧, *n.*, family considerations that cause delay in decision; trouble back at home, L. 18, p. 213
hòuguǒ, 后果, *n.*, consequence, L. 17, p. 203
hòumā, 后妈, *n.*, stepmother, L. 22, p. 259
hòunǎo, 后脑, *n.*, back of the head, L. 16, p. 182
hūshì, 忽视, *v.*, overlook; neglect; ignore, L. 14, p. 149
húshuō, 胡说, *v.*, talk nonsense, L. 12, p. 133
hùliánwǎng, 互联网, *n.*, Internet, L. 9, p. 98
hùxiāng, 互相, *adv.*, mutually; each other; one another, L. 15, p. 167
huāfèi, 花费, *v.*, spend, L. 14, p. 153
huāqún.zi, 花裙子, *n.*, floral skirt, L. 28, p. 321
huā.bùlái, 划不来, *v.-c.*, not worth it, L. 2, p. 17
huā.delái, 划得来, *v.-c.*, worth it, L. 2, p. 17
Huádōng, 华东, *n.*, Eastern China, L. 25, p. 287
Huáshì, 华氏, *n.*, Fahrenheit, L. 1, p. 6
huà, 化, *suffix*, -ize; -ify, L. 1, p. 5
huàtí, 话题, *n.*, topic of conversation, L. 11, p. 121
huàxué, 化学, *n.*, chemistry, L. 19, p. 226
huáiyí, 怀疑, *v.*, suspect; doubt, L. 7, p. 77/L. 10, p. 109
huái//yùn, 怀孕, *v.-o.*, become pregnant, L. 26, p. 297
huài.chu, 坏处, *n.*, disadvantage, L. 5, p. 56
huānyíng, 欢迎, *v.*, welcome; favorably receive, L. 25, p. 289
huán, 还, *v.*, return; give back, L. 15, p. 165
huánjìng, 环境, *n.*, environment, L. 5, p. 55
huàn, 换, *v.*, change, L. 5, p. 55
huàn jù huà shuō, 换句话说, *phr.*, in other words, L. 26, p. 299
huángdì, 皇帝, *n.*, emperor, L. 1, p. 4
huīfù, 恢复, *v.*, resume, L. 32, p. 361
huí, 回, *AN*, measure word for occurrences; 次, L. 11, p. 119
huídá, 回答, *v.*, answer; reply, L. 13, p. 141
huíshōu, 回收, *v.*, recycle; retrieve; reclaim, L. 5, p. 55
huìbào, 汇报, *v.*, report; give an account of, L. 6, p. 68
huìyì, 会议, *n.*, meeting; conference, L. 15, p. 167
hūnqián, 婚前, *n.*, before getting married, L. 12, p. 131
hūnwài, 婚外, *adj.*, out of marriage, L. 12, p. 131
hūnyīn, 婚姻, *n.*, marriage, L. 10, p. 107
hūnyīnfǎ, 婚姻法, *n.*, marriage law, L. 20, p. 238
hùn, 混, *v.*, mix, L. 5, p. 57
hùnlùn, 混乱, *adj.*, disorderly; chaotic, L. 17, p. 202
huódòngliàng, 活动量, *n.*, amount of physical activity, L. 14, p. 150

Pinyin Index

huóhuó, 活活, *adv.*, while still alive, L. 16, p. 182
 huó.pó, 活泼, *adj.*, active; full of life; vivacious, L. 22, p. 258
 huǒ, 火, *n.*, fire, L. 6, p. 67
 huǒchēzhàn, 火车站, *n.*, train station, L. 16, p. 179
 huǒzāi, 火灾, *n.*, fire disaster, L. 6, p. 67
 huò, 或, *conj.*, 或者; or, L. 6, p. 67
 huòdé, 获得, *v.*, obtain; gain, L. 15, p. 166

J

jīběn, 基本, *adj.*, basic; fundamental, L. 21, p. 249
 jīběnshàng, 基本上, *adv.*, basically; on the whole, L. 16, p. 179
 jīchǎng, 机场, *n.*, airport, L. 1, p. 3
 jīguān, 机关, *n.*, government work unit, L. 15, p. 167
 jīhū, 几乎, *adv.*, almost; nearly, L. 19, p. 228
 jīhuì, 机会, *n.*, opportunity; chance, L. 1, p. 5
 jījī, 积极, *adv.*, actively; positively, L. 32, p. 362
 jīliè, 激烈, *adj.*, intense; fierce, L. 14, p. 153
 jīqì, 机器, *n.*, machine, L. 25, p. 287
 jīshù, 基数, *n.*, base; base number; cardinal number, L. 31, p. 352
 jīzhì, 机制, *n.*, mechanism, L. 19, p. 229
 jí, 及, *conj.*, and; 跟, L. 24, p. 280
 jí, 急, *adj./adv.*, urgent, urgently, L. 19, p. 224
 jíbīng, 疾病, *n.*, disease, L. 23, p. 269
 jíshǐ, 即使, *conj.*, even; even if; even though, L. 10, p. 109
 jítlǐ, 集体, *adv.*, collectively, L. 27, p. 309
 jítlǐ, 集体, *n./adj.*, group, collective, L. 16, p. 183
 jíyú, 急于, *v.*, be eager/anxious to do sth., L. 26, p. 297
 jǐ, 挤, *v.*, squeeze, L. 23, p. 269
 jǐ, 挤, *v./adj.*, jostle; push against, crowded, L. 2, p. 15
 jǐ/chū, 挤出, *v.-c.*, squeeze, L. 14, p. 153
 jǐ/jìn, 挤进, *v.-c.*, squeeze in; push one's way in; join eagerly, L. 14, p. 153
 jǐyǔ, 给予, *v.*, (written) give, L. 19, p. 228
 jìhuà, 计划, *v./n.*, plan to, plan, L. 1, p. 5
 jìhuà shēngyù, 计划生育, *n.*, family planning; birth control, L. 25, p. 287
 jìlù, 记录, *v.*, record; write down, L. 21, p. 251
 jìlǜ, 纪律, *n.*, discipline; morale, L. 27, p. 309
 jìmò, 寂寞, *adj.*, lonely; lonesome, L. 14, p. 148
 jìrán, 既然, *conj.*, since; as; now that, L. 2, p. 15
 jìsuàn, 计算, *v.*, count; compute, L. 18, p. 214
 jìsuànjī, 计算机, *n.*, computer, L. 18, p. 214
 jìxù, 继续, *v.*, continue, L. 29, p. 335
 jìzǎi, 记载, *n./v.*, record, put down in writing, L. 24, p. 279
 jìzhě, 记者, *n.*, reporter; journalist, L. 11, p. 120
 jiā, 夹, *v.*, press from both sides; (here) pick up (with chopsticks), L. 4, p. 43
 jiāchǎn, 家产, *n.*, family property, L. 20, p. 239
 jiājiào, 家教, *n.*, private tutoring, L. 15, p. 166

jiājìn, 加进, *v.*, add; to put in; append, L. 26, p. 299
 jiāqiáng, 加强, *v.*, enhance; reinforce, L. 16, p. 185
 jiārù, 加入, *v.*, add; put in, L. 26, p. 299
 jiāshàng, 加上, *conj.*, moreover; in addition, L. 3, p. 33
 jiātíng, 家庭, *n.*, family; household, L. 14, p. 149
 jiāwù, 家务, *n.*, household chores; housework, L. 14, p. 151
 jiāyuán, 家园, *n.*, home; homeland, L. 24, p. 280
 jiāzhǎng, 家长, *n.*, parents or guardian of a child, L. 14, p. 149
 jiāzhǎnghuì, 家长会, *n.*, parents' meeting, L. 15, p. 165
 jiǎ, 假, *adj.*, fake, L. 19, p. 227
 jiǎrú, 假如, *conj.*, if; supposing; in case, L. 26, p. 297
 jiǎzhuāng, 假装, *v.*, pretend; feign, L. 27, p. 308
 jià, 嫁, *v.*, (of a woman) marry, L. 10, p. 107
 jiàgé, 价格, *n.*, price, L. 19, p. 225
 jiàqī, 假期, *n.*, vacation; holiday, L. 18, p. 210
 jiàzhíguān, 价值观, *n.*, value system, L. 17, p. 202
 jiān, 间, *AN*, measure word for rooms, L. 3, p. 33
 jiānchí, 坚持, *v.*, persist in; insist on, L. 4, p. 41
 jiāndū, 监督, *v.*, keep watch on and to supervise, L. 11, p. 121
 jiānhùrén, 监护人, *n.*, guardian, L. 27, p. 311
 jiānjù, 艰巨, *adj.*, extremely difficult; arduous, L. 29, p. 333
 jiānjué, 坚决, *adv.*, firmly; resolutely, L. 26, p. 297
 jiǎn, 捡, *v.*, pick up; collect; gather, L. 5, p. 57
 jiǎnchá, 检查, *v.*, examine; check; inspect, L. 27, p. 311
 jiǎndān, 简单, *adj.*, simple; uncomplicated, L. 4, p. 41
 jiǎnlòu, 简陋, *adj.*, simple and crude, L. 20, p. 239
 jiǎnpǔ, 俭朴, *adj.*, thrifty and simple; economical, L. 14, p. 152
 jiǎnshǎo, 减少, *v.*, reduce; cut down, L. 12, p. 133
 jiǎnzhí, 简直, *adv.*, simply; virtually, L. 4, p. 43
 jiàn, 件, *AN*, measure word for matters in general, L. 10, p. 109
 jiàn, 建, *v.*, build, L. 20, p. 239
 jiàn.budé rén, 见不得人, *phr.*, not fit to be seen or revealed; unrepresentable; shameful, L. 25, p. 287
 jiànguó, 建国, *v.*, found a state; establish a state, (here) the establishment of the PRC in 1949, L. 31, p. 351
 jiànjiàn, 渐渐, *adv.*, gradually, L. 8, p. 88
 jiànkāng, 健康, *adj.*, healthy, L. 14, p. 149
 jiànlì, 建立, *v.*, establish, L. 31, p. 352
 jiànshè, 建设, *n./v.*, construction; development, build; construct; develop, L. 32, p. 363
 jiànyì, 建议, *v./n.*, suggest; advise, suggestion, L. 26, p. 299
 jiànyú, 鉴于, *prep.*, in light of; seeing that; in consideration of, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 jiànzhù, 建筑, *n.*, building; structure; architecture, L. 1, p. 4
 jiāng, 将, *adv.*, will; shall; be going to, L. 21, p. 251

Pinyin Index

- jiāng, 将, *prep.*, 把, L. 16 附录, p. 195/L. 19, p. 227
jiǎnghuà, 讲话, *n.*, speech, L. 29, p. 333
jiǎngqǐ, 讲起, *v.-c.*, talk about, L. 15, p. 163
jiàng, 降, *v.*, drop; descend, L. 31, p. 351
jiāo, 交 (钱), *v.*, pay, L. 27, p. 311
jiāo, 交, *v.*, hand over; hand in, L. 15, p. 163
jiāoào, 骄傲, *v.*, take pride in; be proud, L. 11, p. 119
jiāoliú, 交流, *v.*, exchange (each other's experiences, view, etc.), L. 4, p. 42
jiāotōng, 交通, *n.*, traffic, L. 2, p. 15/L. 8, p. 87
jiāowǎng, 交往, *n./v.*, association; relationship, have an association with, L. 15, p. 162
jiāoyì, 交易, *n.*, trade; deals; business, L. 15, p. 165
jiào, 较, *adv.*, relatively; 比较, L. 17, p. 201
jiàoshī, 教师, *n.*, teacher, L. 14, p. 151
jiàowùchù, 教务处, *n.*, Dean's office; office of teaching affairs, L. 19, p. 226
jiàoyù, 教育, *n.*, education, L. 14, p. 149
jiē, 接, *v.*, meet; welcome, L. 21, p. 249
jiē, 街, *n.*, street, L. 2, p. 17
jiēchù, 接触, *v.*, come into contact with, L. 18, p. 211
jiēduàn, 阶段, *n.*, phase; stage, L. 17, p. 202
jiēshòu, 接受, *v.*, accept; receive (influence, etc.), L. 4, p. 41
jiētóu, 街头, *n.*, street; street corner, L. 25, p. 286
jiébái, 洁白, *adj.*, spotlessly white, L. 15, p. 165
jié//bàn, 结伴, *v.-o.*, join company with sb., L. 28, p. 319
jiégòu, 结构, *n.*, structure; composition, L. 31, p. 350
jiéguǒ, 结果, *n.*, result; outcome; consequence, L. 4, p. 44
jié//hūn, 结婚, *v.-o.*, get married, L. 10, p. 107
jiéjiǎn, 节俭, *adj.*, frugal, L. 16, p. 182
jiéran bùtóng, 截然不同, *adj.*, completely different, L. 15, p. 165
jiéshù, 结束, *v.*, end; conclude, L. 15, p. 162
jié//zhù, 截住, *v.-c.*, stop; intercept, L. 28, p. 319
jiě//kāi, 解开, *v.-c.*, solve (a mathematical problem, etc.), L. 15, p. 163
jiě//kāi, 解开, *v.-c.*, unbutton; untie, L. 27, p. 311
jiějué, 解决, *v.*, solve; resolve, L. 2, p. 17/L. 7, p. 75
jiěmèi, 姐妹, *n.*, older sister and younger sister; sisters, L. 13, p. 141
jiè, 届, *AN*, measure word for session of a conference, year of graduation, L. 29, p. 335
jiègěi, 借给, *v.*, lend to, L. 13, p. 141
jièkǒu, 借口, *n.*, excuse, L. 26, p. 299
jièshào, 介绍, *v.*, let know; brief; provide information; introduce, L. 18, p. 213
jiè//yān, 戒烟, *v.-o.*, give up smoking, L. 29, p. 335
jīn, 金, *n.*, gold, L. 24, p. 277
jīn.buqǐ, 禁不起, *v.-c.*, unable to stand (test, trial, etc.), L. 1, p. 7
jīn.deqǐ, 禁得起, *v.-c.*, able to stand, L. 1, p. 7
jīnhòu, 今后, *n.*, from now on, L. 15, p. 163
Jīnhuáshì, 金华市, *n.*, Jinhua City, Zhejiang Province, L. 16, p. 178
jīnqián, 金钱, *n.*, money, L. 10, p. 109/L. 14, p. 149
jīnqián wànnéng, 金钱万能, *phr.*, money is omnipotent, L. 15, p. 167
jǐnguǎn, 尽管, *conj.*, even though; despite, L. 5, p. 55
jǐnjǐn, 仅仅, *adv.*, only; alone, L. 16, p. 184
jǐn kěnéng, 尽可能, *adv.*, as far as possible; to the best of one's ability, L. 14, p. 153
jǐnliàng, 尽量, *adv.*, to the fullest (amount, degree, etc.), L. 1, p. 5
jìn, 近, *adj.*, near; close, L. 2, p. 15
jìn, 近, *adj.*, recent, L. 24, p. 279
jìnbù, 进步, *n./v.*, improvement; progress, improve; advance, L. 5, p. 55
jìnniánlái, 近年来, *phr.*, in recent years, L. 14, p. 151
jìnrù, 进入, *v.*, enter into; get into, L. 14, p. 151
jìnxíng, 进行, *v.*, carry on/out; conduct, L. 17, p. 201/L. 19, p. 227
jìnxīu, 进修, *v.*, engage in advanced studies, L. 18, p. 215
jìnzhǐ, 禁止, *v.*, forbid; prohibit from, L. 17, p. 201
jīng, 经, *prep.*, through; after, L. 26, p. 299
jīngcháng, 经常, *adv.*, frequently; often, L. 13, p. 141
jīngjì, 经济, *n.*, economy, L. 5, p. 56/L. 14, p. 149
jīnglì, 精力, *n.*, energy; vigor, L. 14, p. 149
jīngqí.de, 惊奇地, *adv.*, with surprise; surprisingly, L. 13, p. 141
jīngyàn, 经验, *n.*, experience, L. 18, p. 215
jīngyīng, 精英, *n.*, elite, L. 19, p. 229
jǐngchá, 警察, *n.*, police; policeman, L. 3, p. 31
jǐnggào, 警告, *v.*, warn, L. 24, p. 280
jìng, 竟, *adv.*, unexpectedly; 竟然, L. 15, p. 163
jìngrán, 竟然, *adv.*, unexpectedly; to one's surprise, L. 1, p. 4
jìngsài, 竞赛, *n.*, contest; competition; race, L. 32, p. 363
jìngwài, 境外, *n.*, outside the border, L. 32, p. 361
jìngxuǎn, 竞选, *v.*, run for (office), L. 11, p. 122
jìng//yān, 敬烟, *v.-o.*, offer a cigarette politely, L. 29, p. 335
jìngzēngliàng, 净增量, *n.*, net increase; net growth, L. 31, p. 353
jìngzhēng, 竞争, *n./v.*, competition, compete, L. 7, p. 77
jiūfēn, 纠纷, *n.*, dispute; quarrel, L. 26, p. 297
jiūjìng, 究竟, *adv.*, (used in a question) actually; exactly, L. 28, p. 323
jiù, 旧, *adj.*, old; used; worn, L. 2, p. 17
jiùdú, 就读, *v.*, attend (school), L. 16, p. 182
jiùhùchē, 救护车, *n.*, ambulance, L. 3, p. 31
jiù//rén, 救人, *v.-o.*, save life, L. 15, p. 167
jiù//yè, 就业, *v.-o.*, obtain employment; take up an occupation; get a job, L. 21, p. 249
jūmín, 居民, *n.*, resident; inhabitant, L. 25, p. 287

Pinyin Index

jūmínqū, 居民区, *n.*, residential district, L. 25, p. 287
 jūrán, 居然, *adv.*, surprisingly; unexpectedly, L. 16, p. 184
 jǔbàn, 举办, *v.*, hold (a meeting, exhibition, etc), L. 29, p. 335
 jǔchū, 举出, *v.*, give (an example); cite as an example, L. 19, p. 226
 jù, 据, *prep.*, according to; on the ground of, L. 1, p. 3
 jù bào zǎi, 据报载, *phr.*, according to newspaper's report, L. 22, p. 259
 jùdà, 巨大, *adj.*, tremendous, L. 29, p. 335
 jùjí, 聚集, *v.*, gather; assemble, L. 18, p. 213
 jùshuō, 据说, *v.*, it is said, L. 3, p. 33
 jùtǐ, 具体, *adj.*, specific; concrete, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 jùxī, 巨蜥, *n.*, huge lizard, L. 24, p. 277
 jùyǒu, 具有, *v.*, have; possess; be provided with, L. 32, p. 362
 juébù, 决不, *adv.*, definitely not; under no circumstance, L. 30, p. 345
 jué dà duōshù, 绝大多数, *n.*, vast majority; overwhelming majority, L. 18, p. 211
 juéduì, 绝对, *adv.*, absolutely, L. 17, p. 201
 juélù, 绝路, *n.*, road to ruin; impasse, L. 27, p. 309
 juésè, 角色, *n.*, role; part, L. 19, p. 225
 juéwàng, 绝望, *n./v.*, hopelessness; despair, give up all hope, L. 16, p. 181
 jūnbèi, 军备, *n.*, armament; arms, L. 32, p. 363
 jūnduì, 军队, *n.*, troops; army, L. 32, p. 363
 jūnfèi, 军费, *n.*, military expenditure, L. 32, p. 363
 jūnshì, 军事, *n.*, military affairs, L. 32, p. 363

K

kāfēi, 咖啡, *n.*, coffee, L. 8, p. 87
 kāi, 开, *v.*, write out (a certificate), L. 27, p. 309
 kāichú, 开除, *v.*, expel; discharge; fire, L. 19, p. 227
 kāifàng, 开放, *adj.*, open-minded; liberal, L. 10, p. 110
 kāimù, 开幕, *v.-o.*, (of a meeting, exhibition, etc.) open; inaugurate, L. 32, p. 361
 kāishǐ, 开始, *v.*, begin; start, L. 4, p. 44
 kāitōng, 开通, *adj.*, open-minded; liberal, L. 12, p. 131
 kāi/xué, 开学, *v.-o.*, start school; begin a term, L. 2, p. 19
 kāizhǎn, 开展, *v.*, develop; launch, L. 21, p. 250
 kāizhī, 开支, *n.*, expenses; expenditure, L. 32, p. 363
 kàn/bào, 看报, *v.-o.*, read newspaper, L. 7, p. 77
 kàn/bìng, 看病, *v.-o.*, see a doctor, L. 16, p. 184
 kàn.buqǐ, 看不起, *v.-c.*, look down upon, L. 10, p. 109
 kànlái, 看来, *adv.*, it seems; it looks as if, L. 7, p. 77/L. 18, p. 213
 kàn rè.nào, 看热闹, *v.*, watch the fun; watch the excitement, L. 28, p. 323
 kàn.shàng.qu, 看上去, *v.*, look like, L. 28, p. 319
 kǎo, 烤, *v.*, barbecue; roast, L. 23, p. 270
 kǎochá, 考察, *v.*, make an on-the-spot investigation; observe and study, L. 18, p. 211

kǎochǎng, 考场, *n.*, examination hall or room, L. 19, p. 227
 kǎo/jìn, 考进, *v.-c.*, enter a school by passing the entrance examination, L. 16, p. 179
 kǎoyán, 考研, *v.-o.*, take a graduate school entrance exam, L. 18, p. 212
 kǎoyàn, 考验, *n.*, test; trial, L. 1, p. 7
 kào, 靠, *prep.*, keep to; get near, L. 2, p. 16
 kào, 靠, *v.*, rely on; depend on, L. 5, p. 57
 kào...wéi shēng, 靠...为生, *n.*, make a living by, L. 5, p. 57
 kējì, 科技, *n.*, science and technology, L. 9, p. 98
 kēxué, 科学, *n.*, scientific knowledge, L. 18, p. 211
 kēxuéjiā, 科学家, *n.*, scientist, L. 24, p. 279
 kěchíxù fāzhǎn, 可持续发展, *n.*, sustainable growth, L. 31, p. 353
 kěguān, 可观, *adj.*, considerable; impressive; sizable, L. 18, p. 215
 kěkào, 可靠, *adj.*, reliable, L. 25, p. 289
 kěnéng, 可能, *adv./adj.*, probably; maybe, possible; probable; may, L. 6, p. 68
 kěnéng, 可能, *n.*, possibility, L. 10, p. 109
 kèkǔ, 刻苦, *adj.*, painstaking; hardworking, L. 16, p. 182
 Kèlínclinton, 克林顿, *n.*, Bill Clinton, L. 11, p. 122
 kètí, 课题, *n.*, task; problem; question for study, L. 24, p. 280
 kètáng, 课堂, *n.*, classroom, L. 27, p. 309
 kèzhì, 克制, *v.*, restrain; exercise restraint, L. 32, p. 361
 kěn, 肯, *aux.*, be willing to, L. 15, p. 167
 kěndìng, 肯定, *adv.*, definitely; surely, L. 9, p. 97
 kōng, 空, *adj.*, empty, L. 21, p. 248
 kōngdàngdàng, 空荡荡, *adj.*, empty; deserted, L. 21, p. 248
 kōngtiáo, 空调, *n.*, air conditioning; air conditioner, L. 1, p. 7
 kǒngquè, 孔雀, *n.*, peacock, L. 24, p. 277
 Kǒngzǐ, 孔子, *n.*, Confucius, L. 12, p. 133
 kòngzhì, 控制, *v.*, control, L. 29, p. 332
 kǒuhào, 口号, *n.*, slogan, L. 29, p. 335
 kǒuyīn, 口音, *n.*, accent, L. 28, p. 319
 kū, 哭, *v.*, cry, L. 28, p. 321
 kù.zi, 裤子, *n.*, pants, L. 5, p. 57
 kuàizi, 筷子, *n.*, chopsticks, L. 4, p. 41
 kuānróng, 宽容, *adj.*, tolerant, L. 17, p. 203
 kuānróngdù, 宽容度, *n.*, degree of tolerance, L. 22, p. 261
 kuǎn, 款, *AN*, measure word for clauses, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 kuàngquánshuǐ, 矿泉水, *n.*, mineral water, L. 5, p. 58
 kǔn/zhù, 捆住, *v.-c.*, bind; tie, L. 24, p. 278
 kuòzhāng, 扩张, *v.*, extend; expand, L. 32, p. 363

L

lā, 拉, *v.*, pull, L. 28, p. 321

Pinyin Index

- lādà, 拉大, *v.*, expand; enlarge, L. 22, p. 259
- lājī, 垃圾, *n.*, garbage, L. 5, p. 57
- lán/zhù, 拦住, *v.-c.*, hold back; stop, L. 27, p. 311
- lǎn, 懒, *adj.*, lazy, L. 7, p. 75
- lǎnduò, 懒惰, *adj.*, lazy; indolent, L. 7, p. 75
- Láng Shūzhēn, 郎淑珍, *n.*, personal name, L. 21, p. 250
- làngfèi, 浪费, *v.*, waste, L. 2, p. 15
- láodòng, 劳动, *n.*, physical labor, L. 14, p. 151
- lǎobǎixìng, 老百姓, *n.*, common people; civilians, L. 8, p. 87
- lǎobǎn, 老板, *n.*, boss; shopkeeper, L. 23, p. 269
- lǎofū shàoliǎng, 老夫少妻, *n.*, old husband and young wife, L. 10, p. 107
- lǎoliǎngkǒu, 老两口儿, *n.*, old couple, L. 20, p. 241
- lǎorén, 老人, *n.*, (here) one's aged parents or grandparents, L. 20, p. 238
- lǎotóu, 老头儿, *n.*, old man; old chap, L. 10, p. 107
- lèyú zhùrén, 乐于助人, *phr.*, be glad to help others, L. 16, p. 183
- lěijì, 累计, *v./n.*, add up, accumulative total; grand total, L. 31, p. 351
- lèi, 类, *n.*, class; category; kind; type, L. 18, p. 212
- lí, 离, *v.*, apart from, L. 2, p. 15
- lú/hūn, 离婚, *v.-o.*, get a divorce, L. 8, p. 87
- líjiā chūzǒu, 离家出走, *v.*, run away from home, L. 14, p. 149
- líkāi, 离开, *v.*, leave, L. 27, p. 311
- líqì, 离弃, *v.*, abandon; desert, L. 21, p. 249
- Lǐ, 李, *n.*, a surname, L. 22, p. 258
- Lǐ Lánqīng, 李岚清, *n.*, personal name, L. 29, p. 333
- lǐlùn, 理论, *n.*, theory, L. 27, p. 312
- lǐ suǒ dāng rán, 理所当然, *idm.*, deservedly; as a matter of fact; be natural and right, L. 15, p. 163
- lǐxiǎng, 理想, *adj.*, perfect; desirable; ideal, L. 10, p. 107/L. 16, p. 184
- lǐyóu, 理由, *n.*, reason; grounds; justification, L. 4, p. 42
- lì, 立, *v.*, set up; (here) write up, L. 8, p. 87
- lìchǎng, 立场, *n.*, position; stand (point), L. 32, p. 360
- lǐfǎ, 立法, *v.-o.*, enact law; legislate, L. 29, p. 333
- lìjiè, 历届, *n.*, all previous (sessions, government, etc.), L. 30, p. 343
- lìlái, 历来, *adv.*, always; all through the ages; all along, L. 32, p. 361
- lìliang, 力量, *n.*, strength; power; force, L. 32, p. 363
- lìwài, 例外, *v./n.*, be an exception, exception, L. 11, p. 119
- lìzǐ, 例子, *n.*, example; case; instance, L. 4, p. 44/L. 10, p. 109
- liánmíng, 联名, *adv.*, jointly sign; jointly, L. 24, p. 279
- liánxì, 联系, *v.*, contact, L. 19, p. 225
- liánxù, 连续, *adv.*, continuously; successively, L. 31, p. 351
- liàn'ài, 恋爱, *n.*, romantic love, L. 11, p. 122
- liànren, 恋人, *n.*, lover; sweetheart; L. 17, p. 201
- liángshí, 粮食, *n.*, grain; cereals; food, L. 20, p. 239
- liǎng'àn, 两岸, *n.*, two sides of the strait, L. 30, p. 344
- liàng, 辆, *AN*, measure word for vehicles, L. 2, p. 17
- liǎojiě, 了解, *v.*, learn about; find out, L. 13, p. 141
- liǎojiě, 了解, *v./n.*, understand; comprehend, understanding, L. 1, p. 5
- liàolǐ, 料理, *v.*, attend to; take care of; manage, L. 14, p. 151
- lièwéi, 列为, *v.*, rank as; list as, L. 25, p. 289
- lín, 拎, *v.*, hold something by the arm, L. 28, p. 319
- línjū, 邻居, *n.*, neighbor, L. 23, p. 270
- línghuāqián, 零花钱, *n.*, pocket money, L. 18, p. 215
- lǐngdǎo, 领导, *n.*, leader; leadership, L. 6, p. 68
- lǐngtǔ, 领土, *n.*, territory, L. 30, p. 343
- lǐngxiù, 领袖, *n.*, leader, L. 11, p. 121
- lǐng, 另, *adv.*, separately, L. 20, p. 239
- lǐngrén, 令人..., *v.*, make people feel..., L. 14, p. 149
- lǐngwài, 另外, *conj.*, in addition; moreover; besides, L. 14, p. 150
- liú, 留, *v.*, keep; reserve, L. 9, p. 97
- liúchǎn, 流产, *n./v.*, abortion, miscarriage; miscarriage, L. 26, p. 299
- liúxià, 留下, *v.*, leave behind, L. 24, p. 279
- liúxiào, 留校, *v.-o.*, stay at school, L. 18, p. 211
- lo, 咯, *part.*, (used at the end of a sentence or question to show obviousness), L. 8, p. 87
- lóng, 龙, *n.*, dragon, L. 24, p. 277
- lóu, 楼, *n.*, storied building, L. 19, p. 224
- lùbiānr, 路边儿, *n.*, roadside; wayside, L. 23, p. 269
- lùguò, 路过, *v.*, pass through or by (a place), L. 23, p. 270
- luàn, 乱, *adj.*, in a mess; disordered, L. 12, p. 132
- lúnǐ, 伦理, *n.*, ethics, L. 26, p. 299
- lúnlíu, 轮流, *adv.*, take turns; do sth. in turn, L. 20, p. 241
- lúnyǐ, 轮椅, *n.*, wheelchair, L. 3, p. 33
- lùn, 论, *prep.*, by; regarding; in terms of, L. 2, p. 19
- lùn, 论, *suffix*, theory; -ism, L. 32, p. 363
- luòhòu, 落后, *adj.*, backward; less developed, L. 32, p. 363
- luòwǔ, 落伍, *adj.*, out of date; behind the times, L. 9, p. 97
- lǚguǎn, 旅馆, *n.*, hotel, L. 1, p. 5
- lǚyóu, 旅游, *n./v.*, tourism; tour, L. 1, p. 5
- lǜ, 率, *suffix*, rate; ratio; proposition, L. 11, p. 122
- lǜdēng, 绿灯, *n.*, green light, L. 3, p. 31
- lǚshī, 律师, *n.*, lawyer, L. 8, p. 87
- M**
- mǎshàng, 马上, *adv.*, at once; right away, L. 15, p. 163
- mà, 骂, *v.*, scold; abuse, L. 28, p. 323
- ma, 嘛, *part.*, (used at the end of a sentence to indicate that sth. is obvious), L. 10, p. 107
- máixià, 埋下, *v.-c.*, bury (here: plant), L. 16, p. 180
- Màidāngláo, 麦当劳, *n.*, McDonald's, L. 8, p. 87

Pinyin Index

- mǎn.tou, 馒头, *n.*, steamed bun, L. 7, p. 78
 mǎn, 满, *adj.*, full; filled; (here used as a resultative complement), L. 18, p. 213
 mǎn, 满, *v.*, reach, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 mǎnzú, 满足, *v.*, satisfy, L. 28, p. 321/L. 31, p. 353
 mángyú, 忙于, *v.*, be busy with, L. 22, p. 261
 máo, 毛, *mao*, ten cents, L. 7, p. 75/L. 15, p. 163
 máodùn, 矛盾, *n.*, contradiction, L. 16, p. 183
 máoyī, 毛衣, *n.*, sweater, L. 16, p. 179
 Máozhǔxí Jìniàntáng, 毛主席纪念堂, *n.*, Chairman Mao's Memorial Hall, L. 18, p. 211
 méishìr, 没事儿, *phr.*, it's nothing; no problem, L. 2, p. 19
 měidé, 美德, *n.*, virtue; moral excellence, L. 13, p. 142
 měihǎo, 美好, *adj.*, beautiful; fine; glorious, L. 24, p. 279
 mèi.mei, 妹妹, *n.*, younger sister, L. 13, p. 141
 ménkǒu, 门口儿, *n.*, entrance; doorway; door; gate, L. 2, p. 19/L. 16, p. 181
 míbǔ, 弥补, *v.*, make up; remedy, L. 21, p. 249
 mìqiè, 密切, *adj.*, close; intimate, L. 14, p. 152
 miǎnbùliǎo, 免不了, *v.*, be unavoidable; be bound to be, L. 7, p. 76
 miǎnfèi, 免费, *v.*, free of charge, L. 9, p. 97
 miǎnqiǎng, 勉强, *adv.*, reluctantly; unwillingly, L. 15, p. 164
 miǎnyú, 免于, *v.*, avoid; avert, L. 25, p. 289
 miànlín, 面临, *n.*, be faced with; be confronted with, L. 17, p. 203
 miànqián, 面前, *n.*, in front of sb., L. 28, p. 321
 miànyì, 面议, *v.*, discuss in person, L. 19, p. 225
 mièjué, 灭绝, *v.*, become extinct, L. 24, p. 279
 Míngúo, 民国, *n.*, the Republic of China (1912-present, moved to Taiwan in 1949), L. 4, p. 41
 mínshì, 民事, *adj.*, relating to civil law; civil, L. 20, p. 239
 míng, 名, *AN*, measure word for people, L. 14, p. 148
 míng.bái, 明白, *v.*, understand; catch on, L. 15, p. 168
 míngmíng, 明明, *adv.*, clearly; evidently, L. 28, p. 323
 míng mù zhāng dǎn, 明目张胆, *idm.*, do evil things openly and unscrupulously; have the impudence to do sth., L. 30, p. 343
 míngquè, 明确, *adv./adj.*, clearly, clear and definite, L. 20, p. 238
 míngwén guīdìng, 明文规定, *v.*, stipulate in explicit terms, L. 27, p. 311
 míngxiǎn, 明显, *adj./adv.*, obvious; clear; apparent, obviously; clearly, L. 10, p. 107/L. 23, p. 269
 míngxìnpian, 明信片, *n.*, postcard, L. 13, p. 142
 mìng, 命, *n.*, one's life, L. 3, p. 31
 mìngyùn, 命运, *n.*, fate, L. 26, p. 299
 móuqiú, 谋求, *v.*, seek; try to get; try for, L. 32, p. 362
 móushēng, 谋生, *v.*, make a living, L. 21, p. 251
 mǒu, 某, *pron.*, certain; some, L. 15, p. 167
 múyàng, 模样, *n.*, appearance; look, L. 28, p. 319
 mùbiāo, 目标, *n.*, objective; target, L. 16, p. 181
 mùbǐng láng.tou, 木柄榔头, *n.*, a hammer with a wood shaft, L. 16, p. 182
 mùdì, 目的, *n.*, purpose; goal; objective, L. 29, p. 335
 mùqián, 目前, *n.*, at present; at the moment, L. 5, p. 55
- ### N
- nā, 拿, *v.*, receive, L. 7, p. 77
 nándào, 难道, *adv.*, could it be that...? (used in a rhetorical question to make it more forceful), L. 5, p. 56
 nánfāng, 南方, *n.*, south, L. 24, p. 278
 Nánning Shì, 南宁市, *n.*, Nanning City, L. 24, p. 277
 nántí, 难题, *n.*, difficult problem; tough question, L. 15, p. 163/L. 20, p. 239
 nánwàng, 难忘, *adj.*, memorable; difficult to forget, L. 1, p. 3
 nánxìng, 男性, *n.*, male sex; man, L. 22, p. 261
 nányǐ, 难以, *adv.*, difficult to, L. 19, p. 227
 nǎo, 脑, *n.*, brain, L. 24, p. 279
 nǎoké, 脑壳, *n.*, skull, L. 24, p. 279
 nào, 闹, *v.*, make a big fuss in request for or in protest of (sth.), L. 22, p. 259
 nèikù, 内裤, *n.*, underpants; panties, L. 5, p. 57
 nèiróng, 内容, *n.*, content, L. 25, p. 289
 nèizhèng, 内政, *n.*, internal affairs, L. 30, p. 344
 nénggàn, 能干, *adj.*, capable; able; competent, L. 11, p. 121
 nénggòu, 能够, *aux.*, can; be able to; be capable of, L. 21, p. 249
 nénglì, 能力, *n.*, ability, L. 7, p. 77/L. 18, p. 215
 nián, 黏, *adj.*, sticky, L. 5, p. 55
 niándǐ, 年底, *n.*, the end of the year, L. 31, p. 351
 niándài, 年代, *n.*, a decade of a century, L. 22, p. 259
 niánjí, 年级, *n.*, grade; year (in school, etc.), L. 13, p. 141
 niánjì, 年纪, *n.*, age, L. 10, p. 107
 niánlíng, 年龄, *n.*, age, L. 10, p. 109/L. 14, p. 151
 niánqīng, 年轻, *adj.*, young, L. 10, p. 107
 niánzhǎng, 年长, *adj.*, older, L. 10, p. 109
 niúfèn, 牛粪, *n.*, cow dung, L. 10, p. 106
 nóngcūn, 农村, *n.*, rural area; countryside, L. 20, p. 238
 nòng, 弄, *v.*, make, L. 7, p. 75
 nǔlì, 努力, *adv.*, make great efforts; try hard; exert oneself, L. 14, p. 153
 nǚ.er, 女儿, *n.*, daughter, L. 13, p. 141
 nǚ.péng.you, 女朋友, *n.*, girlfriend, L. 11, p. 118
 nǚshēng, 女生, *n.*, girl student; school girl, L. 15, p. 163
 nǚshì, 女士, *n.*, lady; Madam, L. 26, p. 299
- ### O
- ō, 噢, *int.*, Oh! (expressing sudden realization), L. 1, p. 5
- ### P
- pā.de yìshēng, 啪的一声, *phr.*, with a cracking sound; with a bang, L. 23, p. 269

Pinyin Index

- pà, 怕, *v.*, be afraid of; fear, L. 2, p. 15
 pái, 排, *n.*, row, L. 15, p. 163
 pái(zì), 牌(子), *n.*, plate; tablet, L. 27, p. 309
 pái/duì, 排队, *v.-o.*, stand in line; form a line, L. 2, p. 15
 páimíng, 排名, *v.*, rank as; be ranked as, L. 16, p. 179
 pán.zi, 盘子, *n.*, plate; tray, L. 4, p. 43
 pànchǔ, 判处, *v.*, sentence; condemn, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 pànduàn, 判断, *v.*, judge, L. 15, p. 164
 pànjué, 判决, *v.*, court decision; judgment, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 pàng, 胖, *adj./v.*, fat, get fat; put on weight, L. 2, p. 17
 pǎo, 跑, *v.*, run, L. 6, p. 67
 pǎo/bù, 跑步, *v.-o.*, jog, L. 6, p. 67
 péi, 赔, *v.*, compensate; pay for, L. 8, p. 87
 péi, 陪, *v.*, accompany, L. 21, p. 250
 péichāng, 赔偿, *v./n.*, compensate; pay for; indemnification, L. 27, p. 311
 péiyāng, 培养, *v.*, foster; develop; educate; cultivate, L. 13, p. 142
 pèihé, 配合, *v.*, work with; cooperate, L. 15, p. 165
 pèng, 碰, *v.*, encounter; run into, L. 6, p. 68
 pèng//dào, 碰到, *v.*, run into; encounter, L. 28, p. 323
 pīpíng, 批评, *v./n.*, criticize, criticism, L. 24, p. 276
 piānshí, 偏食, *v.*, be partial to a limited variety of food, L. 14, p. 151
 pián.yi, 便宜, *adj.*, cheap, L. 2, p. 17
 piào.liang, 漂亮, *adj.*, beautiful, L. 4, p. 41
 pīnmìng, 拼命, *adv.*, do something desperately; with all one's might, L. 14, p. 153
 pínfù bùjūn, 贫富不均, *phr.*, large gap between the rich and the poor, L. 7, p. 75
 pínkùn, 贫困, *adj.*, impoverished; poor, L. 28, p. 323
 pínqióng, 贫穷, *adj.*, impoverished; destitute; needy, L. 32, p. 363
 pǐndé, 品德, *n.*, (moral) character; morals, L. 13, p. 143/
 L. 14, p. 153
 pǐn xué jiān yōu, 品学兼优, *idm.*, (of a student) of good character and scholarship, L. 16, p. 183
 píngjūn, 平均, *adj.*, average, L. 10, p. 109
 Píngshān Xiàn, 平山县, *n.*, Pingshan County, L. 18, p. 211
 píngshí, 平时, *n.*, ordinarily; in normal times, L. 16, p. 182
 píngwěn, 平稳, *adj.*, stable; smooth, L. 25, p. 286
 píng.zi, 瓶子, *n.*, bottle, L. 5, p. 58
 pǔbiàn, 普遍, *adj.*, common; prevalent, L. 10, p. 107
 pǔtōng, 普通, *adj.*, common; ordinary, L. 3, p. 33/L. 16, p. 179
- Q**
 qījiān, 期间, *n.*, time; period, L. 13, p. 142
 qīmò, 期末, *n.*, end of semester, L. 16, p. 180
 qīpiàn, 欺骗, *v.*, cheat; dupe, L. 16, p. 184
 qīwàng, 期望, *n.*, hope; expectation, L. 16, p. 184
 qīzhōng, 期中, *n.*, midterm, L. 16, p. 180
 qī.zi, 妻子, *n.*, wife, L. 10, p. 107
 qí, 其, *pron.*, his or her, L. 16 附录, p. 195/L. 27, p. 311
 qí, 骑, *v.*, ride (a bicycle, a horse, etc.), L. 2, p. 15
 qícì, 其次, *conj.*, second; secondly, L. 19, p. 227
 qípáo, 旗袍, *n.*, qipao, ("long gown"), a traditional Chinese costume for women, L. 4, p. 40
 qíshí, 其实, *adv.*, actually; in fact, L. 1, p. 6
 qítā, 其他, *adj.*, other, L. 3, p. 33
 qízhōng, 其中, *n.*, among (which, them, etc.), L. 7, p. 74
 qǐ, 起, *AN*, measure word for legal cases or occurrences, L. 19, p. 226
 qǐgài, 乞丐, *n.*, beggar, L. 7, p. 74
 qǐshì, 启事, *n.*, notice; announcement, L. 19, p. 224
 qǐsù, 起诉, *v.*, sue; bring a suit against sb.; bring an action against sb.; file a lawsuit, L. 26, p. 297
 qǐtú, 企图, *v.*, attempt; seek; try, L. 21, p. 249
 qǐxiān, 起先, *adv.*, at first; in the beginning, L. 15, p. 164
 qǐ zuò yòng, 起作用, *v.-o.*, take effect, L. 11, p. 121
 qiān, 千, *n.*, thousand, L. 1, p. 4
 qiānwàn, 千万, *adv.*, be sure to; must, L. 3, p. 33
 qiánbāo, 钱包, *n.*, wallet; purse, L. 28, p. 321
 qiánbùjiǔ, 前不久, *n.*, not long ago, L. 24, p. 279
 qiánshù, 钱数, *n.*, amount of money, L. 21, p. 251
 qiánxī, 前夕, *n.*, eve, L. 13, p. 142
 qián xiē rì.zi, 前些日子, *n.*, few days ago, L. 13, p. 140
 qiǎnzé, 谴责, *v.*, condemn; blame; denounce, L. 30, p. 342
 qiāng, 枪, *n.*, gun, L. 19, p. 224
 qiāngshǒu, 枪手, *n.*, one who sits for an examination in place of another person, L. 19, p. 224
 qiáng, 墙, *n.*, wall, L. 1, p. 4
 qiáng, 强, *adj.*, strong, L. 14, p. 152
 qiángdiào, 强调, *v.*, emphasize; stress, L. 11, p. 121
 qiángliè, 强烈, *adv.*, vehemently; strongly, L. 30, p. 342
 qiángxíng, 强行, *adv.*, (do sth.) by force, L. 27, p. 311
 qiǎng, 抢, *v.*, rob; loot, L. 28, p. 323
 qiǎng, 抢, *v.*, scramble for, L. 2, p. 15
 qiǎngjié, 抢劫, *v.*, rob; loot; plunder, L. 28, p. 323
 qiǎngjié fàn, 抢劫犯, *n.*, robber; mugger, L. 28, p. 323
 qiǎngpò, 强迫, *v.*, force (sb. to do sth.), L. 26, p. 297/L. 27, p. 309
 qiāo//kāi, 敲开, *v.-c.*, strike open, L. 24, p. 279
 qiāo, 瞧, *v.*, look at; see, L. 7, p. 75
 qiáo.zhe.ba, 瞧着吧, *phr.*, just wait and see, L. 22, p. 259
 qīnfàn, 侵犯, *v.*, infringe on (one's rights), L. 16 附录, p. 196/L. 26, p. 297
 qīnhài, 侵害, *v.*, encroach upon; infringe upon, L. 8, p. 88/L. 11, p. 121
 qīn.qi, 亲戚, *n.*, relative, L. 22, p. 259
 qīnquán xíngwéi, 侵权行为, *n.*, tort, L. 27, p. 310

Pinyin Index

qīnshēng, 亲生, *adj.*, one's own (children; parents), L. 16, p. 178
 qíngōng jiǎnxué, 勤工俭学, *n.*, part-work and part-study program, L. 18, p. 213
 qínláo, 勤劳, *adj.*, diligent; hardworking, L. 14, p. 152
 qīng, 轻, *adj.*, slight; not serious; light, L. 3, p. 31
 Qīng Cháo, 清朝, *n.*, the Qing Dynasty (1644-1911), L. 4, p. 41
 qīngdùn, 清炖, *v.*, boiled in clear soup (without soy sauce), L. 24, p. 277
 Qīnghǎi, 青海, *n.*, Qinghai Province, L. 18, p. 213
 qīngjìng, 清静, *adj.*, quiet; tranquil; secluded, L. 20, p. 241
 qīngnián, 青年, *n.*, young people; youth, L. 17, p. 202
 qīngshàonián, 青少年, *n.*, teenager, L. 13, p. 142
 qīngxàngyú, 倾向于, *v.*, be inclined to; tend to, L. 17, p. 201
 qīngxīn, 倾心, *v.*, admire wholeheartedly, L. 22, p. 259
 qíngjí zhī xià, 情急之下, *phr.*, in a moment of desperation, L. 15, p. 163
 qióng, 穷, *adj.*, (financially) poor; poverty-stricken, L. 7, p. 76/L. 10, p. 109
 qiūhòu, 秋后, *n.*, after the autumn harvest, L. 20, p. 239
 qiúshēng, 求生, *v.*, seek to survive, L. 1, p. 6
 qiúxué, 求学, *v.-o.*, pursue one's studies; seek knowledge; attend school, L. 18, p. 213
 qiúzhù, 求助于, *v.*, seek for help from; turn to sb. for help, L. 20, p. 239
 qū, 区, *n.*, area; region, L. 5, p. 58
 qūshǐ, 驱使, *v.*, prompt; urge, L. 19, p. 229
 qūshì, 趋势, *n.*, trend, L. 29, p. 332
 qǔ, 娶, *v.*, (of men) marry; take (a wife), L. 10, p. 109
 qǔdài, 取代, *v.*, replace; substitute, L. 4, p. 43/L. 15, p. 167
 qǔxiāo, 取消, *v.*, abolish; cancel, L. 29, p. 334
 qùliú, 去留, *n.*, "go or stay" (here: give birth or get an abortion), L. 26, p. 299
 quānr, 圈儿, *AN*, measure word for rounds, L. 2, p. 19
 quán, 全, *adj.*, whole; entire, L. 5, p. 55
 quán, 权, *suffix*, right, L. 11, p. 121
 quánbù, 全部, *n./adj.*, whole; complete; entire; total; all, L. 20, p. 239
 quánlì, 权利, *n.*, right, L. 10, p. 110
 quánmiàn, 全面, *adv.*, comprehensively; all-around; entirely, L. 32, p. 362
 quàn, 劝, *v.*, urge; persuade; exhort, L. 5, p. 57
 quēdé, 缺德, *adj.*, mean; wicked, L. 23, p. 270
 quēdiǎn, 缺点, *n.*, shortcoming; defect; weak point, L. 23, p. 269
 quēfá, 缺乏, *v.*, lack; be scanty of, L. 16, p. 183
 quēshǎo, 缺少, *v.*, lack; be deficient in, L. 17, p. 203
 quēxiàn, 缺陷, *n.*, flaw; defect, L. 19, p. 229
 què, 却, *adv.*, but; yet, L. 4, p. 43
 quèrèn, 确认, *v.*, confirm; recognize, L. 27, p. 311

quèshí, 确实, *adv.*, indeed; really, L. 10, p. 110
 qún, 群, *AN*, measure word for groups or flocks, L. 7, p. 74
 qúnzhòng, 群众, *n.*, the masses, L. 27, p. 312
 qún.zi, 裙子, *n.*, skirt, L. 7, p. 75
R
 rán'ér, 然而, *conj.*, however, L. 15, p. 165
 ràng, 让, *v.*, yield; allow, L. 3, p. 31
 rè, 热, *adj.*, popular, L. 18, p. 215
 rè'ài, 热爱, *v.*, love fervently, L. 14, p. 152
 rè.nao, 热闹, *adj.*, bustling with noise and excitement; lively, L. 28, p. 321
 rèxīn, 热心, *adj.*, enthusiastic; zealous, L. 16, p. 183
 rèzhōngyú, 热衷于, *v.*, be fond of; be keen on, L. 18, p. 215
 Réndà, 人大, *n.*, short for 全国人民代表大会; National People's Congress, L. 30, p. 342
 réngé, 人格, *n.*, moral integrity, L. 16, p. 185/L. 27, p. 308
 rén'gōng liúchǎn, 人工流产, *n.*, induced abortion, L. 17, p. 203
 rén'jūn, 人均, *n.*, per capita, L. 31, p. 351
 rén'kǒu, 人口, *n.*, population, L. 5, p. 55
 rén'lei, 人类, *n.*, human kind, L. 24, p. 280
 rén'mín, 人民, *n.*, people, L. 14, p. 149
 Rénmín Dàxué, 人民大学, *n.*, People's University, L. 18, p. 215
 Rénmín Rìbào, 人民日报, *n.*, the People's Daily, L. 13, p. 140
 rén'pǐn, 人品, *n.*, moral standing; moral quality; character, L. 11, p. 119
 rénquán, 人权, *n.*, human rights, L. 8, p. 87
 rénshēn, 人身, *adj.*, personal, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 rénshēng, 人生, *n.*, life, L. 13, p. 142
 rénshù, 人数, *n.*, number of people, L. 19, p. 227
 rénxìng, 人性, *n.*, human nature, L. 24, p. 279
 rényuán, 人员, *n.*, personnel; staff, L. 17, p. 202
 rénzhi, 人治, *n.*, rule by man; rule of man, L. 8, p. 89
 rěnshòu, 忍受, *v.*, endure; bear, L. 16, p. 178
 rènhé, 任何, *adj.*, any, L. 7, p. 76/L. 9, p. 98
 rèn'kě, 认可, *v.*, accept; approve, L. 17, p. 203
 rèn.shí, 认识, *n.*, understanding, L. 14, p. 151
 rènwéi, 认为, *v.*, think that; believe that, L. 4, p. 42
 rènwù, 任务, *n.*, mission; assignment; task; duties, L. 29, p. 333
 rēng, 扔, *v.*, throw away; throw; toss, L. 5, p. 55
 réng, 仍, *adv.*, still, L. 18, p. 212
 réngrán, 仍然, *adv.*, still; 仍, L. 25, p. 289
 rìcháng, 日常, *adj.*, daily; day-to-day, L. 4, p. 44
 rìhòu, 日后, *n.*, in days to come, L. 21, p. 251
 rìyì, 日益, *adv.*, increasingly; day by day, L. 14, p. 153
 róng'xǔ, 容许, *v.*, tolerate; allow, L. 30, p. 345

Pinyin Index

róngyì, 容易, *adv.*, easily; likely, L. 4, p. 43
 rú, 如, *prep.*, for example; such as, L. 17, p. 202
 rú, 如, *v.*, like; as; as if, L. 15, p. 165
 rú...suǒ yuàn, 如...所愿, *phr.*, as one wished, L. 26, p. 299
 rúcǐ xià.qu, 如此下去, *phr.*, if it keeps going on in this way, L. 26, p. 299
 rúhé, 如何, *pron.*, how; 怎么, L. 28, p. 324
 rútóng, 如同, *v.*, like; similar to, L. 20, p. 240
 rùshí, 入时, *adj.*, fashionable; trendy, L. 28, p. 321
 rù/tuán, 入团, *v.-o.*, be admitted to the Communist Youth League, L. 16, p. 183
 ruǎn, 软, *adj.*, soft, L. 23, p. 269
 ruǎnwò, 软卧, *n.*, “soft sleeper,” L. 1, p. 7
 ruòzhě, 弱者, *n.*, the weak, L. 26, p. 298
 ruòzhì, 弱智, *adj.*, mentally retarded, L. 27, p. 309

S
 sānhǎo xuéshēng, 三好学生, *n.*, students who are good in studying, in sports, and in thinking, L. 16, p. 183
 sànbù/bù, 散步, *v.-o.*, go for a walk, L. 21, p. 251
 sèqíng, 色情, *n.*, pornography, L. 16, p. 184
 sēnlín, 森林, *n.*, forest, L. 5, p. 57
 shā, 杀, *v.*, kill, L. 16, p. 178
 shāhài, 杀害, *v.*, kill, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 shārénzuì, 杀人罪, *n.*, manslaughter; murder, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 Shāndōng, 山东, *n.*, Shandong Province, L. 23, p. 269
 Shǎnxī, 陕西, *n.*, Shaanxi Province, L. 18, p. 211
 shànyǎng, 赡养, *v.*, support (parents); provide for (parents), L. 20, p. 238
 shànzì, 擅自, *adv.*, (do sth.) without authorization, L. 26, p. 297
 shānghài, 伤害, *n./v.*, harm, injure; harm, L. 6, p. 67
 shāngpǐn, 商品, *n.*, goods; merchandise, L. 27, p. 311
 shàng/bān, 上班, *v.-o.*, go to work, L. 2, p. 17
 shàngbàn, 上半——, *prefix*, first half (of a game, concert, period, etc.), L. 16, p. 179
 shàng/chē, 上车, *v.-o.*, board a bus, L. 2, p. 15
 Shànghǎi, 上海, *n.*, Shanghai, China, L. 1, p. 3
 shàngshēng, 上升, *v.*, rise; ascend, L. 29, p. 332
 shàng/wǎng, 上网, *v.-o.*, get on or log on to the internet, L. 9, p. 98
 shàng/xué, 上学, *v.-o.*, attend school; go to school; be at school, L. 28, p. 323
 shàngyí dài, 上一代, *n.*, previous generation, L. 5, p. 58
 shāo, 烧, *v.*, burn, L. 6, p. 67
 shāo, 勺儿, *n.*, spoon, L. 4, p. 43
 shǎoshù, 少数, *adj./n.*, small number of; few, minority, L. 20, p. 239
 shé, 折, *v.*, break; become broken, L. 3, p. 31
 shé, 蛇, *n.*, snake, L. 24, p. 277
 shè, 设, *v.*, establish, L. 25, p. 287

shèbèi, 设备, *n.*, equipment; facilities, L. 3, p. 33
 shèhuìxué jiā, 社会学家, *n.*, sociologist, L. 25, p. 289
 shèhuì zhìdù, 社会制度, *n.*, social system, L. 7, p. 75
 shèhuì zhǔyì, 社会主义, *n.*, socialism, L. 13, p. 142
 Shèshì, 摄氏, *n.*, Celsius, L. 1, p. 6
 shèzhì, 设置, *v.*, install; fit; set up, L. 25, p. 286
 shēn, 伸, *v.*, extend; stretch, L. 4, p. 43
 shēnchǔ, 身处, *v.*, be situated in; be in a certain condition, L. 26, p. 298
 shēnfēnzhèng, 身份证, *n.*, identity card, L. 19, p. 227
 shēn/kāi, 伸开, *v.-c.*, stretch; extend, L. 28, p. 321
 shēnkè, 深刻, *adj.*, deep; profound, L. 1, p. 3/L. 16, p. 178
 shēnqiè, 深切, *adv.*, deeply; keenly; thoroughly, L. 24, p. 280
 shēnshēn, 深深, *adv.*, profoundly; deeply, L. 16, p. 181
 shēntǐ, 身体, *n.*, body; health, L. 2, p. 17
 shènzhì, 甚至, *adv.*, even (to the point of); so much so that, L. 6, p. 68
 shènzhìyú, 甚至于, *adv.*, even; so much so that, L. 8, p. 87
 shènzhìyú, 甚至于, *conj.*, even; even to the point that; so much so that, L. 5, p. 57
 shēng, 升, *v.*, go up to a higher level in school, L. 16, p. 179
 shēnghuó, 生活, *n.*, life; livelihood, L. 1, p. 5
 shēnghuó, 生活, *v.*, live, L. 10, p. 107
 shēnghuófèi, 生活费, *n.*, living expenses, L. 18, p. 215
 shēnghuó zhéxué, 生活哲学, *n.*, philosophy of life, L. 21, p. 249
 shēngmíng, 声明, *v.*, declare, L. 32, p. 361
 shēngmìng, 生命, *n.*, life, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 shēng//qì, 生气, *v.-o.*, get angry; be angry at, L. 13, p. 141
 shēngwù, 生物, *n.*, living beings; living things, L. 24, p. 280
 shēngwù xuéjiā, 生物学家, *n.*, biologist, L. 24, p. 278
 shēng/xué, 升学, *v.-o.*, enter a higher school; advance to a higher school, L. 14, p. 151
 shēng.yì, 生意, *n.*, business, L. 1, p. 3
 shēngyìjīng, 生意经, *n.*, knack of doing business; shrewd business sense, L. 13, p. 143
 shēngyù, 生育, *v.*, give birth; bear, L. 26, p. 296
 shéng.zi, 绳子, *n.*, rope, L. 24, p. 278
 shěng, 省, *n.*, province, L. 16, p. 178
 shěng, 省, *v.*, save, L. 2, p. 17
 shènglì, 胜利, *n.*, victory; success; (here) name of a school, L. 15, p. 162
 shèng.xià, 剩下, *v.*, be left (over); remain, L. 2, p. 19
 shībài, 失败, *v.*, fail; lose, L. 7, p. 76
 shīfàn, 师范, *n.*, (study of) teaching; “normal”, L. 18, p. 215
 shīfu, 师傅, *n.*, a respectful form of address for a service worker, L. 2, p. 19

Pinyin Index

- shī//huǒ, 失火, *v.-o.*, catch fire; be on fire, L. 6, p. 67
shīqù, 失去, *v.*, lose, L. 20, p. 239
shīwàng, 失望, *adj.*, disappointed, L. 15, p. 163
shīwù, 失物, *n.*, lost items, L. 15, p. 167
shīzhǎng, 师长, *n.*, teachers and elders, L. 21, p. 249
shíbié, 识别, *v.*, discern; distinguish, L. 19, p. 228
shídài, 时代, *n.*, times; age; era, L. 10, p. 109
shífēn, 十分, *adv.*, extremely; very, L. 16, p. 184
shíjìshàng, 实际上, *adv.*, in fact; in reality, L. 5, p. 57/
L. 15, p. 167
shíjiàn, 实践, *n./v.*, practice, L. 18, p. 211/L. 27, p. 312
shíli, 实力, *n.*, strength, L. 22, p. 259
shípín, 食品, *n.*, foodstuff; food, L. 4, p. 44/L. 16, p. 179
shíqī, 时期, *n.*, period (of time), L. 13, p. 142
shíshī, 实施, *v.*, (here: legal term) do, put into effect;
implement, L. 27, p. 311
shíshí, 时时, *adv.*, constantly; often, L. 19, p. 228
shí.tou, 石头, *n.*, stone; rock, L. 23, p. 269
shíwù, 食物, *n.*, food; eatables; edibles, L. 24, p. 277
shíxiàn, 实现, *v.*, realize; achieve; bring about, L. 16,
p. 181
shíxíng, 实行, *v.*, put into practice; implement, L. 31,
p. 351
shíyòng, 实用, *adj.*, practical; pragmatic, functional, L. 4,
p. 41
shízài, 实在, *adv.*, really; certainly; truly, L. 24, p. 278
shǐ, 使, *v.*, make; enable; cause, L. 9, p. 98
shǐliào, 史料, *n.*, historical data/ materials, L. 24, p. 279
shǐyòng, 使用, *v.*, use; employ, L. 5, p. 55
shǐzhōng, 始终, *adv.*, from beginning to end; all along;
throughout, L. 32, p. 361
shì, 式, *suffix*, type; style, L. 1, p. 5
shì, 试, *v.*, try, L. 2, p. 19
shìchǎng jīngjì, 市场经济, *n.*, market economy; market-
oriented economy, L. 13, p. 142
shìgù, 事故, *n.*, accident, L. 8, p. 87
shìhòu, 事后, *phr.*, after the event; afterwards, L. 15,
p. 164
shìjì, 世纪, *n.*, century, L. 9, p. 97
shìjiàn, 事件, *n.*, incident; event, L. 16, p. 178
shìjiè, 世界, *n.*, world, L. 5, p. 57
Shìjiè Wèishēng Zǔzhī, 世界卫生组织, *n.*, World Health
Organization, L. 29, p. 332
shìjiè wénmíng, 世界闻名, *adj.*, world-famous, L. 24,
p. 276
Shìjiè Wúyānrì, 世界无烟日, *n.*, No Smoking Day, L. 29,
p. 333
shìmín, 市民, *n.*, city resident; townspeople, L. 13, p. 140
shì.qíng, 事情, *n.*, matter; affair; business, L. 11, p. 119
shìshí, 事实, *n.*, fact, L. 14, p. 152
shìtú, 试图, *v.*, try; attempt, L. 28, p. 321
shìxiān, 事先, *adv.*, in advance; beforehand, L. 19, p. 228
shìyàng, 式样, *n.*, style; type; model, L. 2, p. 17
shìyè, 事业, *n.*, career; enterprise, L. 22, p. 261
shìzhòng, 示众, *v.*, publicly expose (as a punishment),
L. 27, p. 309
shōu, 收, *v.*, collect; gather, L. 13, p. 141
shōu, 收, *v.*, receive, L. 9, p. 97
shōufèi, 收费, *n./v.*, charges; fees, charge, L. 18, p. 212
shōuhuò, 收获, *n.*, gains; harvests, L. 18, p. 211
shōu//qián, 收钱, *v.-o.*, charge; collect fees, L. 15, p. 163
shōurù, 收入, *n.*, income; earning, L. 10, p. 107
shōushuǐlǜ, 收视率, *n.*, (of television programs) the rate of
being viewed, L. 11, p. 122
shǒucè, 手册, *n.*, handbook; manual, L. 18, p. 215
shǒucì, 首次, *adv.*, for the first time, L. 17, p. 201
shǒu//guǎ, 守寡, *v.-o.*, remain a widow; live in
widowhood, L. 10, p. 109
shǒushù, 手术, *n.*, surgery, L. 26, p. 297
shǒuxiān, 首先, *conj.*, first; firstly, L. 19, p. 227
shòu.buliǎo, 受不了, *v.-c.*, cannot stand, L. 23, p. 269
shòu(dào), 受(到), *v.*, be subjected to, L. 4, p. 44
shòuhàirén, 受害人, *n.*, victim, L. 27, p. 310
shòuhuòjī, 售货机, *n.*, vending machine, L. 12, p. 131
shòulǐ, 受理, *v.*, accept and hear (a case), L. 20, p. 238
shòumìng, 寿命, *n.*, life span, L. 10, p. 109
shǒu//shāng, 受伤, *v.-o.*, be injured, L. 3, p. 30
shū.fu, 舒服, *adj.*, comfortable, L. 1, p. 5
shūjí, 书籍, *n.*, books, L. 13, p. 142
shūmiàn, 书面, *adj.*, in written form; in writing, L. 29,
p. 333
shú, 熟, *adj.*, familiar, L. 2, p. 15
shúxī, 熟悉, *n.*, know sb./sth. well; be familiar with, L. 27,
p. 312
shǔjià, 暑假, *n.*, summer vacation, L. 18, p. 210
shǔqī, 暑期, *n.*, summer session, L. 2, p. 19
shǔqībān, 暑期班, *n.*, summer school, L. 2, p. 19
shǔyú, 属于, *v.*, be part of; fall into the same category;
belong to, L. 18, p. 211
shùliàng, 数量, *n.*, quantity; amount; number, L. 31,
p. 351
shùmù, 树木, *n.*, trees; wood, L. 5, p. 57
shùxué, 数学, *n.*, mathematics, L. 15, p. 163
shuā, 刷, *v.*, brush, L. 23, p. 269
shuāng, 双, *AN*, measure word for things in pairs, e.g.
chopsticks, socks, shoes, etc., L. 5, p. 55
shuāngfāng, 双方, *n.*, both sides; the two parties, L. 14,
p. 151
shuāngshǒu, 双手, *n.*, both hands, L. 28, p. 321
shuǐpíng, 水平, *n.*, level; standard, L. 12, p. 133/L. 14,
p. 149
shuì//jiào, 睡觉, *v.-o.*, sleep; (here) have sexual relations
(with sb.), L. 11, p. 121
shùnlì, 顺利, *adj.*, smooth; successful; without a hitch,
L. 1, p. 3

Pinyin Index

- shuō.buǐng, 说不定, *adv.*, perhaps; maybe, L. 12, p. 133
 shuō//huǎng, 说谎, *v.-o.*, tell a lie, L. 11, p. 121
 shuōmíng, 说明, *v.*, show; illustrate, explain, L. 4, p. 43
 sīcháo, 思潮, *n.*, trend of thought, L. 17, p. 201
 sīfǎ, 司法, *adj.*, judicial, L. 8, p. 88
 sījī, 司机, *n.*, driver, L. 3, p. 31
 sī//pò, 撕破, *v.-c.*, tear, L. 28, p. 321
 sīxiǎng, 思想, *n.*, thought; thinking, L. 12, p. 131
 sǐ, 死, *v.*, die, L. 6, p. 67
 sǐwáng, 死亡, *v.*, die; be dead, L. 29, p. 333
 sìchù, 四处, *n.*, all around; everywhere, L. 19, p. 227
 Sìchuān, 四川, *n.*, Sichuan Province, L. 27, p. 309
 sìhū, 似乎, *adv.*, it seems that; it appears that; it appears as if, L. 14, p. 151
 sùdù, 速度, *n.*, speed; pace, L. 9, p. 99
 sùliào, 塑料, *n.*, plastics, L. 5, p. 57
 sùshè, 宿舍, *n.*, dormitory, L. 2, p. 17
 sùzhì, 素质, *n.*, quality, L. 14, p. 149
 suíbiàn, 随便, *adv.*, carelessly; willfully, L. 12, p. 131
 suíshí suídì, 随时随地, *adv.*, at any time and any place, L. 12, p. 132
 suíshēntīng, 随身听, *n.*, walkman, L. 13, p. 140
 suí.zhe, 随着, *prep.*, along with; in the wake of, L. 20, p. 241
 sǔnhài, 损害, *n./v.*, harm; damage, L. 27, p. 310
 sǔnshī, 损失, *n./v.*, loss, lose, L. 6, p. 68
 suōduǎn, 缩短, *v.*, shorten, L. 9, p. 99
 suǒ, 所, *AN*, measure word for houses, institutions, etc., L. 14, p. 148
 suǒ, 锁, *v./n.*, lock (up), lock, L. 6, p. 67
 suǒwèi, 所谓, *adj.*, so-called, L. 7, p. 75
- T**
 tā, 它, *pron.*, it, L. 9, p. 97
 tā rén, 他人, *n.*, another person; other people, L. 19, p. 225
 tā.shí, 踏实, *adj.*, free from anxiety, L. 20, p. 241
 tái, 台, *AN*, measure word for engine, machine, etc., L. 25, p. 287
 Táidú, 台独, *n.*, short for “台湾独立”; Taiwan’s Independence, L. 30, p. 345
 táigāo, 抬高, *v.-c.*, raise; increase, L. 27, p. 308
 Táiwān, 台湾, *n.*, Taiwan, L. 30, p. 343
 tài.dù, 态度, *n.*, attitude, L. 7, p. 76/ L. 14, p. 151/ L. 17, p. 200
 tānwū, 贪污, *v./n.*, embezzle; practice graft, embezzlement, L. 11, p. 119
 tán, 谈, *v.*, talk; negotiate, L. 1, p. 3
 tándào, 谈到, *v.-c.*, speak about or of; mention, L. 15, p. 163
 tánhuà, 谈话, *n.*, statement; talk, L. 30, p. 342
 tán liàn’ài, 谈恋爱, *v.-o.*, be in love, L. 11, p. 122
 tánpàn, 谈判, *n.*, negotiation, L. 30, p. 344
- tāng, 汤, *n.*, soup, L. 4, p. 43
 tàng, 趟, *AN*, measure word for trip, L. 1, p. 3
 tàng, 烫, *adj./v.*, very hot; scalding, burn; scald, L. 8, p. 87
 tāo//chū, 掏出, *v.-c.*, take out; fish out; draw out, L. 15, p. 163
 tāotài, 淘汰, *v.*, eliminate through selection or competition, L. 4, p. 42
 tāolùn, 讨论, *n./v.*, discussion, discuss, L. 15, p. 163
 tāo//qián, 讨钱, *v.-o.*, beg for money, L. 28, p. 323
 tāoyàn, 讨厌, *v.*, dislike; loathe, L. 5, p. 54
 tāo.zi, 套子, *n.*, cover; case; (here) condom, L. 12, p. 131
 tèbié, 特别, *adv.*, especially, L. 2, p. 19
 tècháng, 特长, *n.*, what one is skilled in; strong point; special skill; specialty, L. 18, p. 214
 tèdiǎn, 特点, *n.*, characteristic; trait, L. 27, p. 310
 tè.sè, 特色, *n.*, distinguishing feature, L. 24, p. 276
 tèshū, 特殊, *adj.*, special; particular, L. 18, p. 211
 téng, 疼, *v.*, love dearly, L. 22, p. 259
 tī, 踢, *v.*, kick, L. 16, p. 181
 tí, 题, *n.*, question in a test or assignment, L. 15, p. 163
 tībāo, 提包, *n.*, handbag, L. 28, p. 319
 tíchàng, 提倡, *v.*, advocate; promote, L. 5, p. 57
 tíchū, 提出, *v.*, put forward; pose; raise, L. 16, p. 181
 tíchū, 提出, *v.*, submit; propose, L. 30, p. 342
 tí.gāo, 提高, *v.*, raise; increase; heighten, L. 11, p. 122
 tí.gōng, 提供, *v.*, provide, L. 25, p. 288
 tǐjiāo, 提交, *v.*, submit; file, L. 30, p. 343
 tí.qián, 提前, *v.*, shift to an earlier date/time, L. 29, p. 333
 tí.xǐng, 提醒, *v.*, remind, L. 16, p. 181
 tī.yàn, 体验, *v.*, learn through one’s personally experience; experience (life), L. 1, p. 5
 tì, 替, *prep.*, for; on behalf of, L. 19, p. 225
 tiān’ér, 天鹅, *n.*, swan, L. 24, p. 277
 tiānlún zhī lè, 天伦之乐, *idm.*, family happiness; the happiness of a family reunion, L. 20, p. 241
 tiānqì, 天气, *n.*, weather, L. 1, p. 6
 tiānshù, 天数, *n.*, number of days, L. 2, p. 19
 Tiāntán, 天坛, *n.*, Temple of Heaven, L. 2, p. 14
 tiānxià, 天下, *n.*, under the heaven, L. 9, p. 98
 tiānxià, 天下, *n.*, whole world; in the world, L. 20, p. 241
 tiānxiàshì, 天下事, *n.*, things in the world, L. 9, p. 98
 tiānzhēn, 天真, *adj.*, innocent, L. 15, p. 165
 tiāo, 挑, *v.*, choose; pick; select, L. 23, p. 270
 tiáo, 条, *AN*, measure word for clauses, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 tiáo, 条, *AN*, measure word for long, narrow things, L. 7, p. 75
 tiáo, 条, *n.*, strip, L. 24, p. 277
 tiáojiàn, 条件, *n.*, condition; requirement; prerequisite; term, L. 5, p. 57/ L. 13, p. 143
 tiáokuān, 条款, *n.*, clause; article; provisions, L. 26, p. 299

Pinyin Index

- tiǎozhàn, 挑战, *n.*, challenge, L. 29, p. 335
- tiē, 贴, *v.*, paste; glue; post, L. 19, p. 228
- tiě, 铁, *n.*, iron, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- tǐlì, 体力, *n.*, physical strength, L. 10, p. 107
- títīe, 体贴, *v.*, show consideration for; give every care to, L. 10, p. 107
- tīngshuō, 听说, *v.*, hear of; be told, L. 6, p. 67
- tǐng, 挺, *adv.*, quite, L. 3, p. 31
- tōnggào, 通告, *n.*, public notice; announcement, L. 19, p. 227
- tōngguò, 通过, *prep.*, by means of; through, L. 13, p. 141
- tōngguò, 通过, *v.*, pass by, L. 28, p. 321
- tōngxíngzhèng, 通行证, *n.*, pass; permit, L. 15, p. 162
- tōngyòng, 通用, *adj.*, commonly used, L. 31, p. 351
- tóngbāo, 同胞, *n.*, fellow countryman, L. 30, p. 345
- tóngděng, 同等, *adj.*, of the same class (rank; status); on an equal basis, L. 21, p. 251
- tónggōng tóngchóu, 同工同酬, *phr.*, equal pay for equal work, L. 22, p. 261
- tóngméng, 同盟, *n.*, alliance; league, L. 32, p. 363
- tóngqíng, 同情, *v.*, sympathize; show sympathy for, L. 7, p. 77
- tóngqíngxīn, 同情心, *n.*, sympathy; compassion, L. 7, p. 75
- tóngshí, 同时, *conj.*, at the same time; in the mean time, L. 14, p. 153
- tóngyàng, 同样, *adj.*, same, L. 1, p. 6
- tóngyì, 同意, *v.*, agree, L. 4, p. 43
- tóngzhì, 同志, *n.*, comrade, L. 25, p. 289
- tǒngjì, 统计, *n./v.*, statistics, add up; count, L. 31, p. 351
- tǒngyī, 统一, *v./n.*, unify; unite; integrate, integration; unification, L. 30, p. 344
- tōu, 偷, *v.*, steal, L. 6, p. 67
- tōuqiè, 偷窃, *n./v.*, theft; stealing, steal, L. 6, p. 67
- tóu bì, 投币, *v.-o.*, drop money (into a vending machine); drop a coin, L. 25, p. 289
- tóubìkǒu, 投币口, *n.*, coin slot, L. 25, p. 287
- tóubù, 头部, *n.*, head, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- tóu/piào, 投票, *v.-o.*, cast a vote; vote, L. 11, p. 122
- tóurù, 投入, *v.*, put into; invest in, L. 14, p. 149
- tóuzī, 投资, *v.*, invest, L. 21, p. 251
- tú, 图, *v.*, seek; pursue, L. 22, p. 259
- túzáichǎng, 屠宰场, *n.*, slaughterhouse, L. 24, p. 279
- tǔ, 吐, *v.*, (here) dispense (lit. “spit out”), L. 25, p. 289
- tǔdì, 土地, *n.*, land, L. 20, p. 239
- tuánjù, 团聚, *v.*, reunite; family reunite, L. 21, p. 249
- tuī, 推, *v.*, shift; push away, L. 7, p. 76
- tuī, 推, *v.*, push, L. 27, p. 309
- tuī/jìn, 推进, *v.-c.*, push into, L. 27, p. 311
- tūisuan, 推算, *v.*, calculate; predict, L. 31, p. 351
- tuīwěi, 推委, *v.*, shift responsibility onto others, L. 20, p. 241
- tuīxíng, 推行, *v.*, try to carry out (a policy, etc.), L. 25, p. 287
- tuīxiāo, 推销, *v.*, promote sale, L. 29, p. 335
- tuǐ, 腿, *n.*, leg, L. 3, p. 31
- tuìxiū, 退休, *v.*, retire, L. 21, p. 249
- Tuōfú, 托福, *n.*, TOEFL, Test of English as a Foreign Language, L. 19, p. 224
- tuōxié, 拖鞋, *n.*, slippers, L. 23, p. 269
- túoniǎo, 鸵鸟, *n.*, ostrich, L. 24, p. 277
- tuǒshàn, 妥善, *adv.*, properly; carefully and skillfully, L. 31, p. 353
- W**
- wàichū, 外出, *v.*, go out (from one’s home or hometown), L. 18, p. 215
- wàidì, 外地, *n.*, place other than where one is; other places, L. 16, p. 179/L. 28, p. 319
- wàiguóyǔ, 外国语, *n.*, foreign language, L. 18, p. 215
- wàishì, 外事, *n.*, foreign affairs, L. 30, p. 342
- wánbèi, 完备, *adj.*, complete; perfect (not to be used for people), L. 11, p. 119
- wánchéng, 完成, *v.*, complete; finish, L. 31, p. 351
- wánquán, 完全, *adv.*, completely, L. 1, p. 5
- wányìr, 玩意儿, *n.*, thing (used in a derogatory sense), L. 12, p. 131
- wánzhěng, 完整, *adj.*, intact; complete, L. 24, p. 279
- wǎn, 碗, *n.*, bowl, L. 4, p. 43
- wǎnnián, 晚年, *n.*, old age; one’s later years, L. 20, p. 241
- wàn, 万, *n.*, ten thousand, L. 14, p. 148
- wànyī, 万一, *conj.*, if by any chance; just in case, L. 2, p. 16
- wǎng, 往, *prep.*, toward; in the direction of, L. 4, p. 43
- wǎnglái, 往来, *n.*, intercourse; contact, L. 13, p. 141
- wǎngwǎng, 往往, *adv.*, more often than not; often; frequently, L. 10, p. 107
- wǎngyè, 网页, *n.*, web page, L. 18, p. 213
- wàngjì, 忘记, *v.*, forget, L. 20, p. 240
- wàng zǐ chéng lóng, 望子成龙, *idm.*, wish for one’s children to be successful, L. 16, p. 183
- wēihài, 危害, *v.*, harm; endanger, L. 29, p. 333
- wēixiǎn, 危险, *adj.*, dangerous, L. 2, p. 15
- wēixiē, 威胁, *n./v.*, threat, threaten, L. 17, p. 203
- wéi, 为, *v.*, be; 是, L. 17, p. 201
- wéi, 围, *v.*, surround; enclose, L. 1, p. 4
- wéichí, 维持, *v.*, keep; maintain; preserve, L. 4, p. 41
- wéi lì shì tú, 唯利是图, *idm.*, be intent on nothing but money; seek only profit, L. 15, p. 165
- wéifǎ, 违法, *adj.*, lawless; illegal, L. 25, p. 288
- wéifǎn, 违反, *v.*, violate, L. 27, p. 309
- wéigōng, 围攻, *v.*, attack from all sides, L. 28, p. 319
- wéiguī, 违规, *v.-o.*, violate regulations, L. 19, p. 225
- wéihù, 维护, *v.*, defend; safeguard, L. 16 附录, p. 196/L. 18, p. 211/L. 32, p. 363

Pinyin Index

wéi qī, 为期, *v.*, last for (a certain time); (to be completed) by a definite date, L. 32, p. 360
 wéishēngsù piàn, 维生素片, *n.*, vitamin pills, L. 26, p. 297
 wéiyī.de, 唯一的, *adj.*, sole; the only one, L. 30, p. 343
 wéi//zhù, 围住, *v.-c.*, surround; encircle, L. 7, p. 74
 wěiqū, 委屈, *adj.*, feel wronged, L. 16, p. 181
 wěiyuánhùi, 委员会, *n.*, committee; council, L. 30, p. 342
 wèi, 为, *prep.*, for, L. 3, p. 33
 wèi, 未, *adv.*, not; not yet, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 wèi.dào, 味道, *n.*, flavor; smell, L. 24, p. 276
 wèihé, 为何, *conj.*, why; 为什么, L. 22, p. 258
 wèihūn xiānyùn, 未婚先孕, *phr.*, get pregnant before marriage, L. 17, p. 203
 wèilái, 未来, *n.*, future, L. 31, p. 352
 wèimiǎn, 未免, *adv.*, rather; a bit too, L. 1, p. 7
 wèishēng, 卫生, *adj./n.*, hygienic, hygiene; sanitation, L. 4, p. 42
 Wèishēngbù, 卫生部, *n.*, Ministry of Health, L. 29, p. 333
 wèishēngjiān, 卫生间, *n.*, bathroom, L. 23, p. 269
 wéngǎo, 文稿, *n.*, manuscript; draft, L. 18, p. 215
 wénhuà, 文化, *n.*, culture, L. 4, p. 42
 wénjìng, 文静, *adj.*, quiet and gentle, L. 16, p. 183
 wénmíng, 文明, *adj./n.*, civilized, civilization, L. 12, p. 133
 wénmíng, 闻名, *adj.*, renowned; well-known, L. 24, p. 276
 wěn bù, 稳步, *adv.*, with steady steps; steadily, L. 31, p. 351
 wěndìng, 稳定, *adj.*, steady; stable, L. 17, p. 201
 wēnlùn, 紊乱, *n./adj.*, disorderliness; confusion; chaos, disorder; chaotic, L. 26, p. 299
 wèntí, 问题, *n.*, problem; question; matter, L. 2, p. 17
 wūrǎn, 污染, *v.*, pollute; contaminate, L. 5, p. 55
 Wú Fèngxiān, 吴凤仙, *n.*, personal name, L. 16, p. 179
 wú jiā kě guī, 无家可归, *idm.*, be homeless; wander about without a home to go back to, L. 7, p. 77
 wú wēi bú zhì, 无微不至, *idm.*, considerate right down to the most trivial detail, L. 21, p. 251
 wúfǎ, 无法, *adv.*, unable; incapable, L. 16, p. 178
 wúmén, 无门, *v.-o.*, have no way (of doing sth.), L. 27, p. 309
 wúsuǒwèi, 无所谓, *v.*, doesn't matter, L. 3, p. 33
 wúyí, 无疑, *adv.*, undoubtedly, L. 19, p. 225
 wúyì, 无意, *adv.*, have no intention (of doing sth.); have no interest in, L. 32, p. 361
 wúyìzhōng, 无意中, *adv.*, accidentally; inadvertently, L. 26, p. 297
 Wǔhàn, 武汉, *n.*, Wuhan City, Hubei Province, L. 27, p. 309
 wǔqì, 武器, *n.*, weapon, L. 32, p. 361
 wùzhǒng, 物种, *n.*, species, L. 24, p. 280

X

Xī'ān, 西安, *n.*, Xi'an, China, L. 1, p. 7
 Xīdān Gòuwù Zhōngxīn, 西单购物中心, *n.*, Xidan Shopping Center, L. 7, p. 74
 xīfàn, 稀饭, *n.*, rice gruel; congee, L. 7, p. 78
 Xīfāng, 西方, *n.*, the West, L. 4, p. 41
 Xīhúqū, 西湖区, *n.*, Xihu District, Hangzhou City, L. 25, p. 289
 xīqí, 稀奇, *adj.*, rare; unusual and seldom seen, L. 8, p. 87
 xīwàng, 希望, *v.*, hope; wish, L. 10, p. 109
 xī//yān, 吸烟, *v.-o.*, smoke, L. 29, p. 332
 xīyǐn, 吸引, *v.*, attract; draw, L. 18, p. 212
 xīyǒu, 稀有, *adj.*, rare; unusual, L. 24, p. 277
 xíguàn, 习惯, *v.*, be accustomed to; be used to, L. 2, p. 15
 xíguàn, 习惯, *n.*, habit, L. 7, p. 75
 xí sú, 习俗, *n.*, custom, L. 26, p. 299
 xǐ, 洗, *v.*, wash, L. 4, p. 43
 xǐ chū wàng wài, 喜出望外, *idm.*, be overjoyed (at an unexpected gain or good news), L. 16, p. 180
 xǐ//zǎo, 洗澡, *v.*, take a bath, L. 21, p. 250
 xì, 系, *n.*, (of a university) department, L. 19, p. 226
 xiázhǎi, 狭窄, *adj.*, narrow, L. 28, p. 321
 xià//bān, 下班, *v.-o.*, come off duty, L. 2, p. 17
 xiàbàn, 下半——, *prefix*, second half (of a game, concert, period, etc.), L. 16, p. 180
 xià .bu liǎo tái, 下不了台, *v.*, be unable to get out of a predicament or an embarrassing situation, L. 11, p. 121
 xià//chē, 下车, *v.-o.*, get off a bus, L. 2, p. 15
 xià//guì, 下跪, *v.-o.*, kneel, L. 27, p. 309
 xiàjiàng, 下降, *v.*, descend; drop off; decrease, L. 14, p. 150
 xià yí dài, 下一代, *n.*, next generation, L. 5, p. 58
 xià yí tiào, 吓一跳, *v.*, startle or scare sb., L. 28, p. 321
 xiānhuā, 鲜花, *n.*, fresh flower, L. 10, p. 106
 xiānhuā chā zài niúfèn shàng, 鲜花插在牛粪上, *idm.*, fresh flower sticking in cow dung—what a waste!, L. 10, p. 106
 xiānjìn, 先进, *adj.*, advanced, L. 12, p. 131
 xián, 嫌, *v.*, dislike; mind, L. 20, p. 240
 xiánqì, 嫌弃, *v.*, dislike and avoid; cold-shoulder, L. 20, p. 239
 xiǎnchū, 显出, *v.*, show; reveal, L. 10, p. 110
 xiǎnrán, 显然, *adv.*, obviously; clearly, L. 28, p. 323
 xiǎnshì, 显示, *v.*, reveal; display; show, L. 14, p. 148
 xiǎnzhù, 显著, *adj.*, notable; remarkable; outstanding, L. 29, p. 333
 xiàn (zài), 现 (在), *n.*, now, L. 29, p. 333
 xiàchéng, 现成, *adj.*, ready-made, L. 4, p. 41
 xiàndài, 现代, *n.*, modern times, L. 1, p. 5
 xiàndàihuà, 现代化, *v.*, modernize, L. 12, p. 131
 xiànfǎ, 宪法, *n.*, constitution; charter, L. 27, p. 311

Pinyin Index

- xiànjīn, 现金, *n.*, cash, L. 6, p. 67
- xiànshí, 现实, *adj.*, real; actual, L. 22, p. 261
- xiànshí, 现实, *adj.*, realistic; practical, L. 26, p. 299
- xiànshí, 现实, *n.*, reality; facts, L. 24, p. 280
- xiànsuǒ, 线索, *n.*, clue; hint, L. 13, p. 141
- xiànxíng, 现行, *adj.*, currently in effect; in force; active, L. 26, p. 297
- xiànxàng, 现象, *n.*, phenomenon, L. 4, p. 43
- xiànzhì, 限制, *v.*, restrict; confine, L. 29, p. 335
- xiànzuàng, 现状, *n.*, present situation, L. 17, p. 203
- xiāng, 香, *adj.*, appetizing; fragrant, L. 24, p. 277
- xiāng'ài, 相爱, *v.*, be in love with each other, L. 17, p. 201
- xiāngbǐ, 相比, *v.*, compared with, L. 29, p. 333
- xiāngbǐ zhī xià, 相比之下, *phr.*, by comparison; by contrast, L. 18, p. 215
- xiāngchǔ, 相处, *v.*, get along, L. 22, p. 259
- xiāngdāng, 相当, *adv.*, quite; fairly; considerably, L. 17, p. 202
- xiāngfǎn, 相反, *adj.*, opposite; contrary, L. 15, p. 167
- xiānghù, 相互, *adj./adv.*, mutual, L. 8, p. 89
- xiāng jiéhé, 相结合, *v.*, combine; integrate, L. 16 附录, p. 197
- xiāngyān, 香烟, *n.*, cigarette, L. 12, p. 131
- xiǎngshòu, 享受, *v.*, enjoy, L. 20, p. 241
- xiǎngxiàng, 想像, *v.*, imagine, L. 5, p. 57
- xiǎngyǒu, 享有, *v.*, enjoy (rights, prestige, etc.), L. 26, p. 297
- xiàng, 项, *AN*, measure word for items, clauses, etc., L. 14, p. 148
- xiàng...yào qián, 向...要钱, *phr.*, beg money from, L. 28, p. 319
- xiàngzhēng, 象征, *n.*, symbol; token, L. 24, p. 278
- xiāohuǐ, 销毁, *v.*, destroy by burning or melting, L. 32, p. 362
- xiāolù, 销路, *n.*, sales, L. 11, p. 122
- xiāoshòu, 销售, *n./v.*, sale, sell, L. 25, p. 286
- xiǎojiě, 小姐, *n.*, young (unmarried) lady, L. 10, p. 107
- xiǎoháir, 小孩儿, *n.*, kid, L. 12, p. 131
- xiǎo shí.hou, 小时候, *v.*, when one was little; when one was a kid, L. 1, p. 3
- xiǎotí dàzuò, 小题大做, *idm.*, make a big fuss over a trifle; make a mountain out of a molehill, L. 11, p. 119
- xiǎotōu, 小偷儿, *n.*, thief, L. 6, p. 67
- xiǎoxiǎo niánjì, 小小年纪, *phr.*, at a very young age, L. 15, p. 165
- xiǎoxīn, 小心, *v.*, be careful, L. 3, p. 33
- xiàojìng, 孝敬, *v.*, show filial piety and respect for one's parents, L. 14, p. 153
- xiàonèi, 校内, *n.*, inside the university, L. 19, p. 227
- xiàoshēng, 笑声, *n.*, laugh; laughter, L. 23, p. 270
- xiàoyuán, 校园, *n.*, campus, L. 6, p. 67
- xiàozhǎng, 校长, *n.*, principal; head master, president, L. 15, p. 162
- xiéǎi, 鞋底, *n.*, sole, L. 23, p. 269
- xiéshāng, 协商, *v.*, talk things over; consult, L. 26, p. 299
- Xīndōngfāng, 新东方, *n.*, New Oriental (name of a tutorial school), L. 18, p. 212
- xīn'gān qíngyuàn, 心甘情愿, *idm.*, be totally willing to; be perfectly happy to, L. 19, p. 229
- Xīnhuáshè, 新华社, *n.*, The China News Agency, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- Xīnjiāng, 新疆, *n.*, Xinjiang Province, L. 18, p. 213
- xīnkǔ, 辛苦, *n./adj.*, hardship, hard; laborious, L. 20, p. 241
- xīnlǐ, 心理, *n.*, psychology, L. 14, p. 148
- xīnlǐ zhàng'ài, 心理障碍, *n.*, psychological disorder, L. 14, p. 149
- xīnlíng, 心灵, *n.*, heart; soul; spirit, L. 15, p. 165
- xīn qiè, 心切, *adj.*, eager; anxious, L. 16, p. 183
- xīnwén, 新闻, *n.*, news, L. 11, p. 119
- xīnwén méiti, 新闻媒体, *n.*, news media, L. 29, p. 334
- xīnxū, 心虚, *adj.*, with a guilty conscience; afraid of being found out, L. 19, p. 225
- xīnyuàn, 心愿, *n.*, cherished desire; wish, L. 30, p. 345
- xìn, 信, *n.*, letter, L. 9, p. 97
- xìnfēng, 信封儿, *n.*, envelope, L. 9, p. 97
- xìnxī, 信息, *n.*, information; news, L. 9, p. 97
- xìnxīn, 信心, *n.*, confidence, L. 8, p. 88
- xìnzhi, 信纸, *n.*, letter paper, L. 9, p. 97
- xíng, 型, *suffix*, type; shape, L. 14, p. 150
- xíngdòng, 行动, *v.*, move; get about, L. 4, p. 41
- xíngfǎ, 刑法, *n.*, criminal law, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- xíng rén, 行人, *n.*, pedestrian, L. 3, p. 31
- xíng róng, 形容, *v.*, describe, L. 9, p. 98
- xíngshì, 刑事, *adj.*, criminal; penal, L. 16 附录, p. 197
- xíngshì, 形式, *n.*, form, L. 18, p. 211
- xíngwéi, 行为, *n.*, behavior, L. 15, p. 165
- xìng, 性, *n.*, sex, L. 12, p. 131/L. 17, p. 200
- xìng, 性, *suffix*, -ness; -ity, L. 5, p. 54
- xìngbìng, 性病, *n.*, venereal disease, L. 12, p. 133
- xìngfú, 幸福, *adj.*, happy; fortunate, L. 10, p. 107
- xìnggé, 性格, *n.*, character; nature; disposition, L. 16, p. 183
- xìng xíngwéi, 性行为, *n.*, sexual intercourse; sexual behavior, L. 17, p. 201
- xìngzhì, 性质, *n.*, nature; quality; character, L. 19, p. 225
- xiōng, 胸, *n.*, chest, L. 27, p. 309
- xiōngshā, 凶杀, *n.*, homicide; murder; manslaughter, L. 16, p. 184
- xiūxi, 休息, *v.*, have a rest; have a break, L. 23, p. 269
- xiūyǎng, 修养, *n.*, self-cultivation, L. 20, p. 241
- xūqiú, 需求, *n.*, needs; demand; requirement, L. 31, p. 353
- xūyào, 需要, *n.*, need to, L. 14, p. 149
- Xú Lì, 徐力, *n.*, personal name, L. 16, p. 178

Pinyin Index

xuānbù, 宣布, *v.*, announce; declare, L. 11, p. 119
 xuānchuán, 宣传, *v./n.*, give publicity to; advertisement, L. 27, p. 312
 xuǎn, 选, *v.*, elect; select; choose, L. 11, p. 119
 xuǎnzé, 选择, *n./v.*, choice, select; choose, L. 10, p. 109
 xuéqī, 学期, *n.*, semester, L. 15, p. 162
 xuéshí, 学识, *n.*, scholarly attainments; learned wisdom, L. 22, p. 261
 xuéwèn, 学问, *n.*, knowledge, L. 10, p. 107
 xuéxí, 学习, *v.*, learn; study, L. 1, p. 5
 xuéyè, 学业, *n.*, school work; one's study, L. 16, p. 184
 xué.zhe, 学着, *v.*, imitate; copy; mimic; learn to, L. 8, p. 89
 xuèhàndqián, 血汗钱, *n.*, money earned by hard toil (lit. "blood and sweat money"), L. 14, p. 153
 xúnwù qǐshì, 寻物启事, *n.*, lost and found notice, L. 15, p. 167
 xúnzhǎo, 寻找, *v.*, look for; seek, L. 21, p. 248
 xùnliàn yǒu sù, 训练有素, *idm.*, be well trained, L. 16, p. 183

Y

yājīn, 押金, *n.*, deposit, L. 2, p. 19
 yālì, 压力, *n.*, pressure, L. 14, p. 151
 yāyì, 压抑, *adj.*, repressed; depressed, L. 16, p. 181
 yágāo, 牙膏, *n.*, toothpaste, L. 23, p. 269
 yáshuā, 牙刷, *n.*, toothbrush, L. 23, p. 268
 Yàzhōu, 亚洲, *n.*, Asia, L. 32, p. 363
 yāncǎo, 烟草, *n.*, tobacco, L. 29, p. 334
 yāncǎoshāng, 烟草商, *n.*, tobacco businessman, L. 29, p. 335
 yán, 严, *adj.*, strict, L. 11, p. 122/L. 16, p. 181
 Yán'ān, 延安, *n.*, Yan'an City, L. 18, p. 211
 yánjiē, 沿街, *adv.*, along the street, L. 28, p. 319
 yánjiū, 研究, *v./n.*, study; research, L. 27, p. 312
 yánjiūshēng, 研究生, *n.*, graduate student, L. 19, p. 224
 yánjiūshēnglǒu, 研究生楼, *n.*, graduate student dormitory, L. 19, p. 224
 yánjiūzhě, 研究者, *n.*, researcher, L. 17, p. 201
 yánjùn, 严峻, *adj.*, stern; severe; grim, L. 24, p. 280
 yánlì, 严厉, *adj.*, stern; severe, L. 19, p. 226
 yánmì, 严密, *adj.*, closely-knit; tight, L. 11, p. 121
 yánzhòng, 严重, *adj.*, (of a state or problem) serious, L. 3, p. 31
 yánzhòng xìng, 严重性, *n.*, seriousness; gravity, L. 17, p. 203
 yǎnkàn, 眼看, *v.*, look on passively; watch helplessly, L. 20, p. 241
 yǎnzhēngzhēng, 眼睁睁, *adv.*, look on helplessly, L. 21, p. 251
 yàn, 宴, suffix, banquet; dining party, L. 24, p. 277
 yáng, 洋, *prefix*, foreign, L. 29, p. 335
 Yáng, 杨, *n.*, a surname, L. 26, p. 297

yáng ròuchuàn, 羊肉串儿, *n.*, mutton kebab, L. 23, p. 269
 Yáng Xiónglǐ, 杨雄里, *n.*, name of a person, L. 24, p. 278
 yǎngchéng, 养成, *v.*, develop; cultivate; form (habit), L. 7, p. 75
 yǎnghuó, 养活, *v.*, support; provide for, L. 22, p. 261
 yǎngyù, 养育, *v.*, bring up; rear; raise, L. 20, p. 240
 yāoqiú, 要求, *n.*, request; demand; requirement, L. 11, p. 121
 yǎo, 舀, *v.*, spoon out; scoop up, L. 4, p. 43
 yào, 药, *n.*, medicine, L. 26, p. 297
 yào.burān, 要不然, *conj.*, otherwise; or else, L. 3, p. 31
 yào//fàn, 要饭, *v.-o.*, beg (for food or money), L. 20, p. 240
 yàofáng, 药房, *n.*, pharmacy, L. 25, p. 289
 yàoǐn, 要紧, *adj.*, important; urgent, L. 3, p. 33
 yěmán, 野蛮, *adj.*, barbarous; cruel, L. 24, p. 276
 yěshēng, 野生, *adj.*, wild; uncultivated, L. 24, p. 277
 yěwài, 野外, *n.*, wildness, L. 1, p. 6
 yěwài qiúshēng, 野外求生, *n.*, outdoor education, L. 1, p. 6
 yěxǔ, 也许, *adv.*, perhaps; probably, L. 2, p. 15
 yǐfǎ, 依法, *adv.*, according to law, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 yīkào, 依靠, *v.*, rely on, L. 7, p. 75
 yīliáo, 医疗, *n.*, medical treatment, L. 3, p. 31
 yī shěn, 一审, *n.*, first trial, L. 16 附录, p. 194
 yīyī, 一一, *adv.*, one by one; one after another, L. 19, p. 228
 yīyuàn, 医院, *n.*, hospital, L. 3, p. 31
 yīzhào, 依照, *prep.*, according to, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 yībèi.zi, 一辈子, *n.*, all one's life; a lifetime, L. 6, p. 68
 yícìxìng, 一次性, *adj.*, one-time, L. 5, p. 54
 yídìng, 一定, *adj.*, certain, L. 20, p. 239
 yídàn, 一旦, *conj.*, once; some time or other, L. 6, p. 67
 yíduìr, 一对儿, *n.*, a couple; a pair, L. 10, p. 107
 yíguàn, 一贯, *adv.*, consistently; from beginning to end; all along, L. 32, p. 362
 yílù.shàng, 一路上, *adv.*, on one's way (to a place), L. 1, p. 3
 yíqiè, 一切, *n.*, all; everything, L. 18, p. 215
 yí shī miè jì, 移尸灭迹, *phr.*, remove the corpse and erase all trace, L. 16, p. 183
 yíwèn, 疑问, *n.*, question; doubt, L. 18, p. 210
 yíxiàng, 一向, *adv.*, always; all the time, L. 16, p. 182
 yízhǔ, 遗嘱, *n.*, will; dying words, L. 8, p. 87
 yǐ, 以, *prep.*, for; by, L. 13, p. 141
 yǐ...wéi lì, 以...为例, *phr.*, take ... as an example, L. 26, p. 299
 yǐ...zuòwéi, 以...作为, *phr.*, take ... as ..., L. 26, p. 299
 yǐhūn, 已婚, *adj.*, married, L. 26, p. 299
 yǐjí, 以及, *conj.*, as well as; along with, L. 29, p. 333

Pinyin Index

- yǐ jiǎ luàn zhēn, 以假乱真, *idm.*, pass fake imitations for genuine; mix the spurious with the genuine, L. 19, p. 228
- yǐlái, 以来, *prep.*, since, L. 25, p. 289
- yǐshàng, 以上, *n.*, more than; over, the above; the above-mentioned, L. 17, p. 201
- yǐwéi, 以为, *v.*, think, believe or consider erroneously; assume incorrectly, L. 6, p. 67
- yǐxià, 以下, *n.*, below; under, L. 31, p. 351
- yì, 亿, *num.*, hundred million, L. 5, p. 55/L. 21, p. 249
- yìàn, 议案, *n.*, proposal; motion; bill, L. 30, p. 342
- yìbān, 一般, *adv./adj.*, usually; commonly, general; ordinary; common, L. 4, p. 41
- yìbān lái shuō, 一般来说, *adv.*, generally speaking, L. 4, p. 41
- yìbiānr...yìbiānr..., 一边儿...一边儿..., do A while doing B; do A and B at the same time, L. 28, p. 320
- yìcháng, 异常, *adj.*, abnormal; unusual, L. 14, p. 149
- yìfāng, 一方, *n.*, one side; one party, L. 15, p. 167
- yìguó liǎngzhì, 一国两制, *phr.*, one country two systems, L. 30, p. 344
- yìjiàn, 意见, *n.*, idea; view; opinion, L. 15, p. 167
- yì jǔ liǎng dé, 一举两得, *idm.*, “one act two gains,” - kill two birds with one stone, L. 2, p. 17
- yìlāguànr, 易拉罐儿, *n.*, pop-top; pull-top; flip-top, L. 5, p. 58
- yìshēng, 一生, *n.*, all one's life; throughout one's life, L. 8, p. 87/L. 14, p. 153
- yì.shí, 意识, *n.*, sense; awareness, L. 15, p. 165
- yìshí, 一时, *adv.*, for the moment, L. 10, p. 109
- yìwù, 义务, *n.*, duty; obligation, L. 15, p. 168
- yì xīn yí yì, 一心一意, *adv.*, wholeheartedly; single-mindedly; pay undivided attention to, L. 32, p. 363
- yìyuán, 议员, *n.*, senator, L. 30, p. 342
- yì Zhōng yì Tái, 一中一台, *n.*, a China and a Taiwan, L. 30, p. 343
- yīncǐ, 因此, *conj.*, therefore; hence; consequently, L. 9, p. 99
- yīnsù, 因素, *n.*, factor; element, L. 22, p. 261
- yínháng, 银行, *n.*, bank, L. 21, p. 251
- yīnliào, 饮料, *n.*, drinks, L. 28, p. 320
- yǐnqǐ, 引起, *v.*, give rise to; bring about, L. 14, p. 152
- yǐnsī, 隐私, *n.*, privacy, L. 11, p. 121
- yǐnsīquán, 隐私权, *n.*, the right to keep one's privacy, L. 11, p. 121
- yǐnshí, 饮食, *n.*, food and drink; diet, L. 4, p. 41
- yìn, 印, *v.*, print, L. 9, p. 97
- Yìndùrén, 印度人, *n.*, Indian (person from India), L. 4, p. 41
- yìnxàng, 印象, *n.*, impression, L. 1, p. 3
- yīng, 鹰, *n.*, hawk; eagle, L. 24, p. 277
- yīng'ér, 婴儿, *n.*, infant, L. 31, p. 351
- yīngdāng, 应当, *aux.*, should, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- Yīngguó, 英国, *n.*, England, L. 14, p. 151
- yīngjīn.de, 应尽的, *adj.*, bounden (duty); obligatory, L. 20, p. 238
- yīngxióng, 英雄, *n.*, hero, L. 15, p. 167
- yíngyǎng, 营养, *n.*, nutrition; sustenance, L. 14, p. 150
- yǐngxiǎng, 影响, *n.*, influence, L. 4, p. 41
- yǐngxiǎng, 影响, *v.*, affect; impair, L. 8, p. 89
- yìng, 硬, *adj.*, hard; stiff; tough, L. 23, p. 269
- yìng, 硬, *adv.*, obstinately, L. 28, p. 321
- yìngwò, 硬卧, *n.*, “hard sleeper,” L. 1, p. 7
- yìngwù, 硬物, *n.*, hard objects, L. 24, p. 279
- yōngyǒu, 拥有, *v.*, possess; own, L. 32, p. 361
- yǒngyuǎn, 永远, *adv.*, forever, L. 7, p. 78
- yòng.buliǎo, 用不了, *v.*, cannot be used, L. 23, p. 270
- yōudiǎn, 优点, *n.*, strong point; merit, L. 23, p. 269
- yōulǜ, 忧虑, *v.*, worry; be anxious; be concerned, L. 14, p. 149
- yōushēng yōuyù, 优生优育, *n.*, give a good birth and good care; sound child rearing, L. 31, p. 351
- yōuzhì, 优质, *n.*, high quality; high grade, L. 25, p. 289
- yóu, 由, *prep.*, by, L. 26, p. 299
- yóu, 由, *prep.*, from; 从, L. 31, p. 351
- yóu cǐ, 由此, *conj.*, from this, L. 20, p. 239
- yóujiàn, 邮件, *n.*, mail; postal items, L. 9, p. 96
- yóukè, 游客, *n.*, tourist, L. 28, p. 319
- yóupiào, 邮票, *n.*, stamp, L. 9, p. 97
- yóuqí, 尤其, *adv.*, especially, L. 4, p. 43
- yóuyú, 由于, *prep.*, owing to; due to, L. 14, p. 151
- yóuyù, 犹豫, *v./adj.*, hesitate; hesitant, L. 22, p. 259
- yǒu dàolǐ, 有道理, *v.*, make sense, L. 7, p. 77
- yǒuguān, 有关, *adj.*, related; concerned; relevant, L. 16, p. 183
- yǒu hǎochù, 有好处, *v.*, be good for; be of benefit, L. 15, p. 166
- yǒuqī túxíng, 有期徒刑, *n.*, set term of imprisonment, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- yǒuqù, 有趣, *adj.*, interesting, L. 4, p. 43
- yǒuxiàn, 有限, *adj.*, limited; a little; not much, L. 32, p. 361
- yǒuxiào, 有效, *adj.*, effective, L. 11, p. 119/L. 19, p. 228
- yǒuxiē, 有些, *adj.*, somewhat; rather, L. 9, p. 97
- yǒu xìnxīn, 有信心, *adj.*, be confident of, L. 8, p. 88
- yǒuyìyú, 有益于, *v.*, be good for; do good to; benefit, L. 14, p. 153
- yǒuzhùnyú, 有助于, *v.*, contribute to; be conducive to, L. 14, p. 152
- yòu, 又, *adv.*, on top of sth., L. 23, p. 269
- yòuhuò, 诱惑, *n./v.*, temptation; tempt; seduce, L. 19, p. 229
- yòuzhuǎn, 右转, *v.*, make a right turn; turn to the right, L. 3, p. 31
- yúkuài, 愉快, *adj.*, delightful; pleasant, L. 25, p. 286
- yúlùn, 舆论, *n.*, public opinion, L. 24, p. 276

Pinyin Index

- yúmèi, 愚昧, *adj.*, ignorant; benighted, L. 24, p. 279
- yúshì, 于是, *conj.*, consequently; hence; thereupon, L. 8, p. 87
- yǔ, 与, *conj.*, and; 跟, L. 12, p. 131
- yǔ, 与, *prep.*, with; to (used to introduce the target of the action), L. 14, p. 151
- yǔqí A bùrú B, 与其 A 不如 B, *conj.*, rather than A, it would be better B, L. 11, p. 122
- yùnlíng fùnǚ, 育龄妇女, *n.*, woman of childbearing age, L. 25, p. 288
- yuángù, 缘故, *n.*, cause; reason, L. 22, p. 259
- yuánliàng, 原谅, *v.*, forgive; excuse, L. 26, p. 297
- yuánliào, 原料, *n.*, raw material; rough material, L. 5, p. 57
- yuánshǒu, 元首, *n.*, head of state, L. 11, p. 120
- yuányīn, 原因, *n.*, reason; cause, L. 14, p. 149
- yuánzé, 原则, *n.*, principle, L. 21, p. 249
- yuánzìdàn, 原子弹, *n.*, atomic bomb, L. 32, p. 360
- yuǎn, 远, *adj.*, far, L. 2, p. 15
- yuǎnyuǎn, 远远, *adv.*, to a great degree; extremely; greatly, L. 6, p. 68
- yuàn, 愿, *aux.*, be willing to; 愿意, L. 14, p. 152
- yuàn.yì, 愿意, *aux.*, be willing to; be ready to, L. 15, p. 163
- yuànwàng, 愿望, *n.*, aspiration; desire, L. 30, p. 345
- yuànxào, 院校, *n.*, colleges and universities, L. 19, p. 229
- yuē, 约, *adv.*, approximately; 大约, L. 20, p. 239
- yuèdǐ, 月底, *n.*, end of the month, L. 16, p. 181
- Yúnnán, 云南, *n.*, Yunnan Province, L. 18, p. 213
- yǔnxǔ, 允许, *v.*, permit; allow, L. 22, p. 261
- yùndòng, 运动, *n.*, physical exercise, L. 2, p. 17
- Z**
- zá, 砸, *v.*, smash, L. 16, p. 182
- záhuòdiàn, 杂货店, *n.*, grocery, L. 12, p. 131
- zázhì, 杂志, *n.*, magazine, L. 13, p. 142
- zài, 再, *adv.*, then, L. 1, p. 3
- zàicì, 再次, *adv.*, once again; for the second time, L. 16, p. 181
- zài.hu, 在乎, *v.*, care about; mind, L. 11, p. 121
- zàishuō, 再说, *conj.*, what's more; besides, L. 10, p. 109
- zàiwài, 在外, *v.*, away from home, L. 21, p. 249
- zàixiào, 在校, *v.*, be at school, L. 17, p. 201
- zànchéng, 赞成, *v.*, approve of; be in favor of, L. 15, p. 165
- zànshí, 暂时, *adj./adv.*, temporary; for the time being, temporarily, L. 21, p. 249
- zāo, 糟, *adj.*, terrible; in a mess, L. 2, p. 16
- zǎoyǐ, 早已, *adv.*, long ago; for a long time, L. 24, p. 276
- zàochéng, 造成, *v.*, cause; bring about (problems or other undesirable consequences), L. 5, p. 57
- zé, 则, *conj.*, (written language) however, L. 15, p. 167
- zé, 责, *n.*, duty; responsibility; 责任, L. 24, p. 280
- zénàn, 责难, *v.*, censure; criticize, L. 29, p. 335
- zérèn, 责任, *n.*, responsibility; duty, L. 7, p. 76
- zérènxīn, 责任心, *n.*, sense of responsibility, L. 14, p. 152
- zēngduō, 增多, *v.*, grow in number; increase, L. 17, p. 203
- zēngjiā, 增加, *v.*, increase, L. 9, p. 99
- zēngqiáng, 增强, *v.*, reinforce; strengthen, L. 32, p. 363
- zēngzhǎng, 增长, *v.*, increase; rise; grow, L. 31, p. 351
- zhā, 炸, *v.*, deep-fry, L. 24, p. 277
- zhāi/xià, 摘下, *v.-c.*, take off (hat, glasses, etc.), L. 27, p. 311
- zhǎnkāi, 展开, *v.*, launch; carry out, L. 15, p. 167
- zhàn, 占, *v.*, make up; account for, L. 17, p. 201
- zhàn, 站, *n.*, center; station, L. 25, p. 287
- zhàn/gǎng, 站岗, *v.-o.*, stand guard; be on sentry, L. 18, p. 211
- zhāngtiē, 张贴, *v.*, post; put up (poster, etc.), L. 19, p. 228
- Zhāng Wénkāng, 张文康, *n.*, a person's name, L. 29, p. 334
- zhǎngdà, 长大, *v.*, grow; grow up, L. 16, p. 179/L. 15, p. 165
- zhǎngwò, 掌握, *v.*, grasp; master, L. 27, p. 312
- zhàng'ài, 障碍, *n.*, obstacle; barrier; impediment, L. 14, p. 149
- zhàng.fu, 丈夫, *n.*, husband, L. 10, p. 109
- zhànghù, 帐户, *n.*, account, L. 21, p. 251
- zhàocháng, 照常, *adv.*, (do something) as usual, L. 16, p. 184
- zhàogù, 照顾, *v.*, look after; care for, L. 3, p. 33/L. 16, p. 179
- zhàoliào, 照料, *v.*, take care of; attend to, L. 16 附录, p. 195/L. 21, p. 251
- zhàoxiàngjī, 照相机, *n.*, camera, L. 6, p. 67
- zhàoyàng, 照样, *adv.*, same as before; all the same, L. 23, p. 270
- zhě, 者, *suffix*, one who ..., L. 7, p. 77
- Zhèjiāng, 浙江, *n.*, Zhejiang Province, in southeast China, L. 16, p. 178
- zhèiyídiǎn, 这一点, *n.*, this point; this feature, L. 21, p. 250
- zhèiyídài, 这一代, *n.*, this generation, L. 5, p. 58
- zhēnjié, 贞节, *n.*, chastity or virginity, L. 17, p. 202
- zhēnshí, 真实, *adj.*, true; real; authentic, L. 9, p. 97
- zhēnxī, 珍惜, *v.*, cherish; treasure; value, L. 14, p. 153
- zhēnxī, 珍稀, *adj.*, precious; rare, L. 24, p. 277
- zhēnxiàng, 真相, *n.*, truth; the actual state of affairs, L. 26, p. 297
- zhènjīng, 震惊, *v.*, astonish; shock, L. 16, p. 182
- zhènzhen yǒucí, 振振有词, *idm.*, speak plausibly and volubly (in self-justification), L. 13, p. 141
- zhēngyì, 争议, *n.*, dispute; debate; contention, L. 25, p. 286
- zhēngzhí, 争执, *n./v.*, dispute; be at odds with, dispute, L. 8, p. 87

Pinyin Index

- zhěngtiān, 整天, *n.*, all day; the whole day, L. 22, p. 259
- zhèng, 正, *adv.*, precisely; exactly, L. 27, p. 311
- zhèngcè, 政策, *n.*, policy, L. 16 附录, p. 197
- zhèngjiàn, 证件, *n.*, certificate; credentials; papers, L. 19, p. 227
- zhèngmíng, 证明, *n.*, certificate; testimonial, L. 27, p. 309
- zhèngmíng, 证明, *n./v.*, proof, prove, L. 12, p. 131
- zhèng/qián, 挣钱, *v.-o.*, make money; 赚钱, L. 14, p. 153
- zhèngshì, 正式, *adv/adj.*, formally; officially, formal, L. 29, p. 333
- zhèngzhì, 政治, *n.*, politics, L. 11, p. 121
- zhèngzhòng, 郑重, *adv.*, solemnly; seriously, L. 32, p. 361
- zhī, 支, *AN*, measure word for long and narrow objects, L. 29, p. 333
- zhī, 织, *v.*, knit, L. 16, p. 179
- zhīchí, 支持, *v.*, support, L. 30, p. 345
- zhījī, 之极, *adv.*, extremely, L. 24, p. 279
- zhī.shi, 知识, *n.*, knowledge, L. 14, p. 149
- zhī.shi chǎnquán, 知识产权, *n.*, intellectual property right, L. 8, p. 88
- zhī.shi nǚxìng, 知识女性, *n.*, educated women, L. 22, p. 261
- zhīxià, …之下, *under* ..., L. 16, p. 181
- ...zhīyī, …之一, *one of* ..., L. 8, p. 87
- zhīzhì, 之至, *adv.*, extremely, L. 24, p. 279
- zhí.dé, 值得, *v.*, deserve; be worth, L. 4, p. 41
- zhífēi, 直飞, *v.*, fly directly, L. 1, p. 3
- zhígōng, 职工, *n.*, workers and staff members, L. 16, p. 179
- zhíjiē, 直接, *adj.*, direct; immediate, L. 14, p. 152
- zhíqín, 值勤, *v.-o.*, be on duty (of police or military), L. 18, p. 211
- zhíyè, 职业, *n.*, occupation, L. 8, p. 87
- zhízé, 职责, *n.*, duty; responsibility, L. 29, p. 333
- zhǐbēi, 纸杯, *n.*, paper cup, L. 5, p. 57
- zhǐchū, 指出, *v.*, point out, L. 4, p. 43
- zhǐgù, 只顾, *adv.*, be preoccupied solely with, L. 14, p. 153
- zhǐhǎo, 只好, *adv.*, have to; be forced to, L. 2, p. 15
- zhǐjīn, 纸巾, *n.*, paper towel; tissue paper, L. 5, p. 57
- zhǐyào, 只要, *conj.*, so long as, L. 1, p. 6
- zhǐzé, 指责, *v.*, censure; criticize; find fault with, L. 14, p. 153
- zhì, 至, *prep.*, to; till; until, L. 22, p. 261
- zhìān, 治安, *n.*, public security; public order, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- zhìcái, 制裁, *v.*, sanction; punish, L. 11, p. 119
- zhífù, 致富, *v.*, get rich, L. 28, p. 323
- zhìliàng, 质量, *n.*, quality, L. 5, p. 54
- zhìshǎo, 至少, *adv.*, at least, L. 9, p. 97
- zhìsǐ, 致死, *v.*, cause death; result in death, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- zhìxù, 秩序, *n.*, order; law and order, L. 16 附录, p. 196/L. 18, p. 211
- zhìyú, 至于, *prep.*, as for, L. 11, p. 121
- zhìzhǐ, 制止, *v.*, stop; put an end to, L. 19, p. 228
- zhìzuò, 制作, *v./n.*, make; manufacture, L. 18, p. 214
- zhōngchǎn jiējí, 中产阶级, *n.*, middle class, L. 14, p. 153
- zhōngdàng, 中档, *adj.*, (of the quality of things) of second rate, L. 2, p. 17
- Zhōngguāncūn, 中关村, *n.*, Zhongguancun; a district in Beijing, L. 18, p. 214
- Zhōngguóhuà, 中国化, *v.*, “sinicize”; become Chinese, L. 1, p. 5
- Zhōngguó Wēixiélùn, 中国威胁论, *n.*, “China Threat” theory, L. 32, p. 363
- Zhōnghuá, 中华, *n.*, the Chinese nation, L. 24, p. 276
- Zhōnghuá Rénmín Gònghéguó, 中华人民共和国, *n.*, the People’s Republic of China, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- zhōngjí, 中级, *adj.*, intermediate, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- zhōngjiū, 终究, *adv.*, eventually; in the end; in the long run, L. 25, p. 289
- zhōng xiǎo xuéshēng, 中小學生, *n.*, middle school and primary school students, L. 13, p. 140
- zhōngxīn, 中心, *n.*, center, L. 18, p. 213
- zhǒng.zi, 种子, *n.*, seed (here: cause), L. 16, p. 180
- zhòng, 重, *adj.*, heavy, L. 14, p. 150
- zhòng/dì, 种地, *v.-o.*, cultivate land, L. 20, p. 239
- zhòngdiǎnbān, 重点班, *n.*, honors class; advanced class; tracked class for bright students, L. 16, p. 179
- zhòngduō, 众多, *adj.*, multitudinous; numerous, L. 19, p. 227
- zhòngshì, 重视, *v.*, take something seriously; value, L. 11, p. 121
- zhòngxiè, 重谢, *v.*, present a grand reward, L. 15, p. 167
- zhòngyā, 重压, *n.*, heavy pressure, L. 16, p. 181
- zhòngyào, 重要, *adj.*, important, L. 6, p. 67
- zhòngyìyuàn, 众议院, *n.*, House of Representatives, L. 30, p. 343
- zhōumò, 周末, *n.*, weekend, L. 1, p. 7
- zhōusui, 周岁, *n.*, one full year of life, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- zhú.(zi), 竹(子), *n.*, bamboo, L. 5, p. 55
- zhúbù, 逐步, *adv.*, step by step; gradually, L. 22, p. 261
- zhújiàn, 逐渐, *adv.*, gradually; progressively, L. 22, p. 259
- zhúqiānr, 竹签儿, *n.*, bamboo skewer, L. 23, p. 269
- zhúyī, 逐一, *adv.*, one by one, L. 19, p. 227
- zhú.yì, 主意, *n.*, idea, L. 2, p. 17
- zhǔcài, 主菜, *n.*, main dish, L. 24, p. 277
- zhǔdòng, 主动, *adv.*, take the initiative, L. 29, p. 335
- zhǔjué, 主角, *n.*, main character; leading role, L. 15, p. 168
- zhǔquán, 主权, *n.*, sovereignty, L. 30, p. 343
- zhǔtí, 主题, *n.*, theme, L. 29, p. 335

Pinyin Index

- zhǔyào, 主要, *adv.*, mainly, L. 6, p. 68
- zhǔzhāng, 主张, *v./n.*, advocate; maintain, proposal; opinion; assertion, L. 30, p. 343
- zhù, 住, *v.*, live in; reside, L. 1, p. 4
- zhùchù, 住处, *n.*, dwelling (place); residence, L. 20, p. 241
- zhùdìng, 注定, *v.*, be doomed; be destined, L. 30, p. 345
- zhùjìn, 住进, *v.*, check in, L. 23, p. 269
- zhù/jūn, 驻军, *v.-o.*, station troops, L. 32, p. 363
- zhùnmíng, 注明, *v.*, make a footnote; mark out, L. 19, p. 225
- zhùnmíng, 著名, *adj.*, famous; celebrated, L. 19, p. 225
- zhùshèqì, 注射器, *n.*, syringe, L. 23, p. 269
- zhùyì, 注意, *v.*, pay attention to; keep an eye on; take notice of, L. 15, p. 165
- zhù/yuàn, 住院, *v.-o.*, be hospitalized, L. 3, p. 31
- zhuān, 专, *adv.*, especially; 专门, L. 19, p. 225
- zhuānjiā, 专家, *n.*, expert, L. 16, p. 183
- zhuānmén, 专门, *adv.*, specially, L. 19, p. 225
- zhuānyè, 专业, *n.*, major; specialized field or subjects, L. 18, p. 214
- zhuānyè rénshì, 专业人士, *n.*, professionals, L. 27, p. 312
- zhuǎnbiàn, 转变, *n.*, transition; shift; change, L. 31, p. 350
- zhuǎn/jī, 转机, *v.-o.*, change flight, L. 1, p. 3
- zhuǎnmài, 转卖, *v.*, resell, L. 13, p. 142
- zhuǎnxiàng, 转向, *v.*, turn to, L. 29, p. 335
- zhuàn/qián, 赚钱, *v.-o.*, make money; gain money, L. 14, p. 153
- zhuāng, 装, *v.*, install, L. 25, p. 287
- zhuāngjīdiǎnr, 装机点儿, *n.*, place to install vending machine, L. 25, p. 287
- zhuàng, 撞, *v.*, hit (by a car); collide; bump against, L. 3, p. 31
- zhuàngkuàng, 状况, *n.*, condition; situation, L. 14, p. 149
- zhuàngtài, 状态, *n.*, state; condition, L. 14, p. 150
- zhuīqiú, 追求, *v.*, pursue; seek, L. 18, p. 213
- zhǔnbèi, 准备, *v.*, intend; plan, prepare, L. 17, p. 201
- zhǔnzé, 准则, *n.*, norm; standard, L. 30, p. 343
- zhuóqíng, 酌情, *adv.*, take into consideration the circumstances, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- zhuóxiǎng, 着想, *v.*, give consideration to (the interests of somebody or something), L. 6, p. 68
- zīyuán, 资源, *n.*, natural resources, L. 5, p. 55
- zǐnǚ, 子女, *n.*, son and daughter; children, L. 16, p. 183
- zǐsūn, 子孙, *n.*, descendants, L. 24, p. 279
- zǐsūn mǎntáng, 子孙满堂, *idm.*, (of a person) be blessed with many children and grandchildren, L. 20, p. 241
- zì...yǐlái, 自...以来, *prep.*, since, L. 31, p. 350
- zìcóng, 自从, *prep.*, since; ever since, L. 9, p. 97
- zìdòng, 自动, *adj.*, automatic, L. 12, p. 131
- zìgǔ, 自古, *v.*, since ancient time, L. 8, p. 87
- zìjiā, 自家, *pron.*, (dialect) oneself, L. 25, p. 287
- zìjué, 自觉, *adv.*, consciously; of one's own initiative; of one's own free will, L. 31, p. 352
- zìlǐ, 自理, *v.*, take care of or provide for oneself, L. 21, p. 251
- zìrán, 自然, *adv.*, naturally, L. 22, p. 261
- zìrán zēngzhǎng lǜ, 自然增长率, *n.*, natural population growth rate, L. 31, p. 351
- zìshēn, 自身, *n.*, self; oneself, L. 14, p. 149
- zì shí qí lì, 自食其力, *idm.*, support oneself by one's own labor, L. 22, p. 261
- zìshòuji, 自售机, *n.*, automatic vending machine; 自动售货机, L. 25, p. 286
- zìsī, 自私, *adj.*, selfish, L. 15, p. 164
- zìtiáo, 字条, *n.*, brief note, L. 16, p. 184
- zìwèi, 自卫, *n./v.*, self-defense; self-protection; be in self-defense, L. 32, p. 362
- zìwǒ bǎohù, 自我保护, *n.*, self-protection, L. 17, p. 201
- zìxíngchē, 自行车, *n.*, bicycle; bike, L. 2, p. 14
- zìyóu, 自由, *n.*, freedom, L. 17, p. 201
- zìyóuhuà, 自由化, *v.*, liberalize, L. 17, p. 202
- zìyuàn, 自愿, *adv.*, of one's own free will, L. 31, p. 352
- zǒng, 总, *adj.*, total; overall, L. 27, p. 308
- zǒng, 总, *adv.*, always; invariably, L. 1, p. 6
- zǒng chéngjì, 总成绩, *n.*, overall score, L. 27, p. 308
- zǒnglǐ, 总理, *n.*, premier; prime minister, L. 29, p. 333
- zǒngliàng, 总量, *n.*, total, L. 25, p. 289
- zǒngtǒng, 总统, *n.*, president, L. 11, p. 118
- zǒngzhī, 总之, *conj.*, in a word; in short, L. 15, p. 167
- zǒu, 走, *v.*, leave; go away, L. 27, p. 311
- zǒu/lù, 走路, *v.-o.*, walk; go on foot, L. 3, p. 33
- zǒu xiàng, 走向, *v.*, walk towards; go to, L. 22, p. 261
- zū, 租, *v.*, rent, L. 2, p. 14
- zūgěi, 租给, *v.*, rent sth. to sb., L. 13, p. 141
- zūjīn, 租金, *n.*, rental fee; rent, L. 2, p. 19
- zúqiú, 足球, *n.*, football; soccer, L. 16, p. 181
- zúyǐ, 足以——, *adv.*, enough; sufficiently, L. 19, p. 228
- zǔǎi, 阻碍, *v.*, hinder; impede, L. 7, p. 77
- zǔguó, 祖国, *n.*, homeland; motherland, L. 30, p. 345
- zǔzhī, 组织, *v./n.*, organize; arrange, organization, L. 11, p. 121/ L. 15, p. 167/ L. 18, p. 211
- zuǐ, 嘴, *n.*, mouth, L. 4, p. 43
- zuìjìn, 最近, *adv.*, recently, L. 4, p. 44
- zuìzhōng, 最终, *adv.*, finally; ultimately, L. 26, p. 299
- zūnjìng, 尊敬, *n./v.*, respect, L. 21, p. 249
- zūnyán, 尊严, *n.*, dignity, L. 27, p. 308
- zūnzhòng, 尊重, *v.*, respect; esteem, L. 27, p. 308
- zuǒzhuǎn, 左转, *v.*, turn to the left, L. 3, p. 31
- zuòfǎ, 做法, *n.*, way of doing or making a thing; a method of work, L. 7, p. 77
- zuò shēng.yì, 做生意, *v.-o.*, do business, L. 13, p. 140

Pinyin Index

zuòwéi, 作为, *prep.*, as, L. 24, p. 276

zuòyè, 作业, *n.*, school assignment; homework, L. 15,
p. 163

zuòyòng, 作用, *n.*, effect; function, L. 11, p. 121

zuǒyòu, 左右, *n.*, about; or so, L. 17, p. 201

English Index

英文索引

English Index

(used at the end of a sentence to indicate that sth. is obvious), 嘛, *ma*, *part.*, L. 10, p. 107
(used at the end of a sentence or question to show obviousness), 咯, *lo*, *part.*, L. 8, p. 87

把, 将, *jiāng*, *prep.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195/L. 19, p. 227

A

a China and a Taiwan, 一中一台, *yì Zhōng yì Tái*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 343

a couple; a pair, 一对儿, *yíduìr*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107

abandon; desert, 离弃, *líqì*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 249

ability, 能力, *nénglì*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 77/L. 18, p. 215

ability to be independent, 独立性, *dúlìxìng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 152

able to stand, 禁得起, *jīn.deqǐ*, *v.-c.*, L. 1, p. 7

abnormal; unusual, 异常, *yìchāng*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 149

abolish; cancel, 取消, *qǔxiāo*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 334

abortion, miscarry; miscarriage, 流产, *liúchǎn*, *n./v.*, L. 26, p. 299

about the same; similar, 差不多, *chà.buduō*, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 6

about; concerning; regarding, 关于, *guānyú*, *prep.*, L. 14, p. 149

about; or so, 左右, *zuǒyòu*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201

absolutely, 绝对, *juéduì*, *adv.*, L. 17, p. 201

abundant; well- to-do; well-off, 富裕, *fùyù*, *adj.*, L. 31, p. 352

accent, 口音, *kǒuyīn*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 319

accept and hear (a case), 受理, *shòulǐ*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 238

accept; approve, 认可, *rènrě*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 203

accept; receive (influence, etc.), 接受, *jiēshòu*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 41

accident, 事故, *shìgù*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87

accidentally; inadvertently, 无意中, *wúyìzhōng*, *adv.*, L. 26, p. 297

accompany, 伴随, *bànsuí*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 241

accompany, 陪, *péi*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 250

accord with; conform to, 符合, *fúhé*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 345

according to, 按, *àn*, *prep.*, L. 31, p. 351

according to, 依照, *yīzhào*, *prep.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195

according to; on the ground of, 据, *jù*, *prep.*, L. 1, p. 3

according to law, 依法, *yīfǎ*, *adv.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196

according to newspaper's report, 据报载, *jù bào zǎi*, *phr.*, L. 22, p. 259

account, 帐户, *zhànghù*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 251

achievement; fruit; gain; positive result, 成果, *chéngguǒ*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 153

active; full of life; vivacious, 活泼, *huó.pō*, *adj.*, L. 22, p. 258

actively; positively, 积极, *jījī*, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 362

actually; exactly (used in a question), 究竟, *jiūjīng*, *adv.*, L. 28, p. 323

actually; in fact, 其实, *qíshí*, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 6

add; put in, 加入, *jiārù*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 299

add; to put in; append, 加进, *jiājìn*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 299

add up, accumulative total; grand total, 累计, *lěijì*, *v./n.*, L. 31, p. 351

admire wholeheartedly, 倾心, *qīngxīn*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259

adopt; take, 采取, *cǎiqǔ*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 228

advanced, 先进, *xiānjìn*, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 131

advantage, 好处, *hǎo.chu*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 56

advertisement, 广告, *guǎnggào*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57

advocate; maintain, proposal; opinion; assertion, 主张, *zhǔzhāng*, *v./n.*, L. 30, p. 343

advocate; promote, 提倡, *tíchàng*, *v.*, L. 5, p. 57

affect; have a bearing on; have to do with, 关系着,

guān.xì.zhe, *v.*, L. 25, p. 289

affect; impair, 影响, *yǐngxiǎng*, *v.*, L. 8, p. 89

after all, 毕竟, *bìjīng*, *adv.*, L. 28, p. 323

after the autumn harvest, 秋后, *qiūhòu*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 239

after the event; afterwards, 事后, *shìhòu*, *phr.*, L. 15, p. 164

again; anew; re-, 重新, *chóngxīn*, *adv.*, L. 25, p. 287

age, 年纪, *niánjǐ*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107

age, 年龄, *niánlíng*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109/L. 14, p. 151

agree, 同意, *tóngyì*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43

air conditioning; air conditioner, 空调, *kōngtiáo*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 7

airport, 机场, *jīchǎng*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3

all; any, 凡是, *fánsǐ*, *conj.*, L. 7, p. 77

all; everything, 一切, *yíqiè*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 215

all around; everywhere, 四处, *sìchù*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 227

all circles; all walks of life, 各界, *gèjiè*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 178

all day; the whole day, 整天, *zhěngtiān*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259

all ethnicities; every ethnicity, 各族, *gè zú*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 344

all one's life, 一生, *yìshēng*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87

all one's life; a lifetime, 一辈子, *yībèi.zi*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 68

all one's life; throughout one's life, 一生, *yìshēng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 153

all previous (sessions, government, etc.), 历届, *lìjiè*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 343

alliance; league, 同盟, *tóngméng*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363

almost, 差不多, *chà.buduō*, *adv.*, L. 9, p. 97

almost; nearly, 几乎, *jīhū*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 228

along the street, 沿街, *yánjiē*, *adv.*, L. 28, p. 319

along with; in the wake of, 随着, *suí.zhe*, *prep.*, L. 20, p. 241

always; all the time, 一向, *yíxiàng*, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 182

always; all through the ages; all along, 历来, *lìlái*, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 361

always; invariably, 总, *zǒng*, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 6

ambulance, 救护车, *jiùhùchē*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31

among, 当中, *dāngzhōng*, *prep.*, L. 21, p. 249

among (which, them, etc.), 其中, *qízhōng*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 74

English Index

- amount of money, 钱数, *qiānshù*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 251
amount of physical activity, 活动量, *huódòngliàng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 150
analysis, analyze, 分析, *fēnxi*, *n./v.*, L. 14, p. 149
ancient times, 古代, *gǔdài*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 5
ancient; old, 古老, *gǔlǎo*, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 4
and; also, besides; moreover, 并且, *bìngqiě*, *conj.*, L. 16, p. 184
and; 跟, 与, *yǔ*, *conj.*, L. 12, p. 131
and; 跟, 及, *jí*, *conj.*, L. 24, p. 280
and so on; etc, 等等, *děngděng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
animal, 动物, *dòngwù*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
announce; declare, 宣布, *xuānbù*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 119
announce; issue, 发布, *fābù*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 227
another person; other people, 他人, *tārén*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 225
answer; reply, 回答, *huídá*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
any, 任何, *rènhé*, *adj.*, L. 9, p. 98
any; whatever, 任何, *rènhé*, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 76
apart from, 离, *lí*, *v.*, L. 2, p. 15
aphrodisiacs; drugs that induce sexual desire, 春药, *chūnyào*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 133
appear; arise; emerge, 出现, *chūxiàn*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 203
appearance; look, 模样, *múyàng*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 319
appendix, 附录, *fùlù*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 194
appetizing; fragrant, 香, *xiāng*, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 277
approve of; be in favor of, 赞成, *zànchéng*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 165
approximately; 大约, 约, *yuē*, *adv.*, L. 20, p. 239
area, 地段, *dìduàn*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 319
area; district; region, 地区, *dìqū*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 239
area; region, 区, *qū*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 58
armament; arms, 军备, *jūnbèi*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
as, 作为, *zuòwéi*, *prep.*, L. 24, p. 276
as far as possible; to the best of one's ability, 尽可能, *jǐnkěnéng*, *adv.*, L. 14, p. 153
as for, 至于, *zhìyú*, *prep.*, L. 11, p. 121
as one wished, 如...所愿, *rú...suǒ yuàn*, *phr.*, L. 26, p. 299
as usual, 照常, *zhàocháng*, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 184
as well as; along with, 以及, *yǐjǐ*, *conj.*, L. 29, p. 333
Asia, 亚洲, *Yàzhōu*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
aspiration; desire, 愿望, *yuànwàng*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 345
association; relationship, have an association with, 交往, *jiāowǎng*, *n./v.*, L. 15, p. 162
astonish; shock, 震惊, *zhènjīng*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 182
at a very young age, 小小年纪, *xiǎoxiǎo niánjì*, *phr.*, L. 15, p. 165
at all; simply, 根本, *gēnběn*, *adv.*, L. 9, p. 97
at any time and any place, 随时随地, *suíshí suídì*, *adv.*, L. 12, p. 132
at first; in the beginning, 起先, *qǐxiān*, *adv.*, L. 15, p. 164
at least, 至少, *zhìshǎo*, *adv.*, L. 9, p. 97
at (the) most, 顶多, *dǐngduō*, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 67
at once; right away, 马上, *mǎshàng*, *adv.*, L. 15, p. 163
at present; at the moment, 目前, *mùqián*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 55
at the beginning of; in the early part of, 初, *chū*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 350
at the beginning; originally, 当初, *dāngchū*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259
at the same time; in the mean time, 同时, *tóngshí*, *conj.*, L. 14, p. 153
atomic bomb, 原子弹, *yuánzǐdàn*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 360
attack from all sides, 围攻, *wéigōng*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 319
attempt; seek; try, 企图, *qǐtú*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 249
attend (meeting, discussion, etc.), 参加, *cānjiā*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
attend (school), 就读, *jiùdú*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 182
attend (school, class, etc.), 读, *dú*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
attend school; go to school; be at school, 上学, *shàng/xué*, *v.-o.*, L. 28, p. 323
attend school, read; study, 读书, *dú/shū*, *v.-o.*, L. 16, p. 179
attend to; take care of; manage, 料理, *liàolǐ*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 151
attitude, 态度, *tàidu*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 76/L. 14, p. 151/L. 17, p. 200
attract; draw, 吸引, *xīyǐn*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 212
automatic vending machine; 自动售货机, 自售机, *zìshòuji*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 286
automatic, 自动, *zìdòng*, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 131
auxiliary class; tutorial class, 辅导班, *fǔdǎobān*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 212
average, 平均, *píngjūn*, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 109
avoid; avert, 免于, *miǎnyú*, *v.*, L. 25, p. 289
away from home, 在外, *zàiwài*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 249
- B**
back of the head, 后脑, *hòunǎo*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 182
background, 底, *dǐ*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 309
backward; less developed, 落后, *luòhòu*, *adj.*, L. 32, p. 363
bad; harmful, 不良, *bùliáng*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 151
bag; sack, 包, *bāo*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 311
bag; sack, 袋 (子), *dài(.zi)*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
bamboo, 竹 (子), *zhú(.zi)*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 55
bamboo skewer, 竹签儿, *zhúqiānr*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
bank, 银行, *yínháng*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 251
banquet; dining party, 宴, *yàn*, *suffix*, L. 24, p. 277
barbarous; cruel, 野蛮, *yěmán*, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 276
barbecue; roast, 烤, *kǎo*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 270
base; base number; cardinal number, 基数, *jīshù*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 352
basic; fundamental, 基本, *jīběn*, *adj.*, L. 21, p. 249

English Index

- basically; on the whole, 基本上, jīběnshàng, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 179
- bathroom, 卫生间, wèishēngjiān, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- be (in a certain condition), 处于, chǔyú, *v.*, L. 17, p. 202
- be; 是, 为, wéi, *v.*, L. 17, p. 201
- be able to block; be able to keep off, 挡得住, dǎng.de zhù, *v.-c.*, L. 19, p. 229
- be able to interfere, 管得了, guǎn.delǎo, *v.-c.*, L. 19, p. 228
- be accustomed to; be used to, 习惯, xíguàn, *v.*, L. 2, p. 15
- be admitted to the Communist Youth League, 入团, rù/tuán, *v.-o.*, L. 16, p. 183
- be afraid of; fear, 怕, pà, *v.*, L. 2, p. 15
- be an exception, exception, 例外, lìwài, *v./n.*, L. 11, p. 119
- be at school, 在校, zàixiào, *v.*, L. 17, p. 201
- be blessed with many children and grandchildren, 子孙满堂, zǐsūn mǎntáng, *idm.*, L. 20, p. 241
- be born, 出生, chūshēng, *v.*, L. 16, p. 179
- be bound to; inevitable, 必然, bìrán, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 184
- be busy with, 忙于, mángyú, *v.*, L. 22, p. 261
- be careful, 小心, xiǎoxīn, *v.*, L. 3, p. 33
- be concerned about, 关心, guānxīn, *v./n.*, L. 21, p. 249
- be confident of, 有信心, yǒu xìnxīn, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 88
- be conscious of; become aware of; perceive, 察觉, chájué, *v.*, L. 14, p. 149
- be discharged from hospital, 出院, chū/yuàn, *v.-o.*, L. 3, p. 33
- be doomed; be destined, 注定, zhùdìng, *v.*, L. 30, p. 345
- be eager/anxious to do sth., 急于, jíyú, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297
- be engaged in, 从事, cóngshì, *v.*, L. 32, p. 363
- be faced with; be confronted with, 面临, miànlín, *n.*, L. 17, p. 203
- be fond of; be keen on, 热衷于, rèzhōngyú, *v.*, L. 18, p. 215
- be forced to; be compelled to, 被迫, bèipò, *v.*, L. 20, p. 239
- be full of, 充满, chōngmǎn, *v.*, L. 7, p. 77
- be generally acknowledged, 公认, gōngrèn, *v.*, L. 24, p. 280
- be glad to help others, 乐于助人, lèyú zhùrén, *phr.*, L. 16, p. 183
- be good for; be of benefit, 有好处, yǒu hǎochù, *v.*, L. 15, p. 166
- be good for; do good to; benefit, 有益于, yǒuyìyú, *v.*, L. 14, p. 153
- be homeless; wander about without a home to go back to, 无家可归, wú jiā kě guī, *idm.*, L. 7, p. 77
- be hospitalized, 住院, zhù/yuàn, *v.-o.*, L. 3, p. 31
- be in love, 谈恋爱, tán liàn'ài, *v.-o.*, L. 11, p. 122
- be in love with each other, 相爱, xiāng'ài, *v.*, L. 17, p. 201
- be inclined to; tend to, 倾向于, qīngxiàngyú, *v.*, L. 17, p. 201
- be indifferent, 淡薄, dànbo, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 184
- be indignant (toward an injustice), (righteous) indignation, 愤慨, fènkǎi, *adj./n.*, L. 24, p. 279
- be injured, 受伤, shòu/shāng, *v.-o.*, L. 3, p. 30
- be intent on nothing but money; seek only profit, 唯利是图, wéi lì shì tú, *idm.*, L. 15, p. 165
- be left (over); remain, 剩下, shèng.xià, *v.*, L. 2, p. 19
- be more/bigger than, 大于, dàyú, *v.*, L. 18, p. 215
- be on duty (of police or military), 值勤, zhíqín, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 211
- be on guard; keep a lookout, 防范, fángfàn, *v.*, L. 6, p. 67
- be overjoyed (at an unexpected gain or good news), 喜出望外, xǐ chū wàng wài, *idm.*, L. 16, p. 180
- be part of; fall into the same category; belong to, 属于, shǔyú, *v.*, L. 18, p. 211
- be partial to a limited variety of food, 偏食, piānshí, *v.*, L. 14, p. 151
- be preoccupied solely with, 只顾, zhǐgù, *adv.*, L. 14, p. 153
- be responsible for; be in charge of, 负责, fùzé, *v.*, L. 3, p. 31
- be situated in; be in a certain condition, 身处, shēnchǔ, *v.*, L. 26, p. 298
- be subjected to, 受(到), shòu(dào), *v.*, L. 4, p. 44
- be successful and famous, 功成名就, gōngchéng míngjiù, *idm.*, L. 21, p. 249
- be sure to; must, 千万, qiānwàn, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 33
- be surprised or alarmed at something perfectly normal or trivial, 大惊小怪, dàjīng xiǎoguài, *idm.*, L. 12, p. 131
- be totally willing to; be perfectly happy to, 心甘情愿, xīn'gān qíngyuàn, *idm.*, L. 19, p. 229
- be unable to get out of a predicament or an embarrassing situation, 下不了台, xià .bu liǎo tái, *v.*, L. 11, p. 121
- be unavoidable; be bound to be, 免不了, miǎnbùliǎo, *v.*, L. 7, p. 76
- be unequal to; be inferior to, 不如, bùrú, *v.*, L. 5, p. 55
- be unpleasant to look at, 碍眼, àiyǎn, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 287
- be well trained, 训练有素, xùnliàn yǒu sù, *idm.*, L. 16, p. 183
- be willing to, 肯, kěn, *aux.*, L. 15, p. 167
- be willing to; be ready to, 愿意, yuàn.yì, *aux.*, L. 15, p. 163
- be willing to; 愿意, 愿, yuàn, *aux.*, L. 14, p. 152
- bean curd, 豆腐, dòu.fu, *n.*, L. 4, p. 44
- bear; sustain, 承受, chéngshòu, *v.*, L. 16, p. 184
- beat, 打, dǎ, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
- beautiful, 漂亮, piào.liang, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 41
- beautiful; fine; glorious, 美好, měihǎo, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 279
- become, 成, chéng, *v.*, L. 9, p. 99
- become; turn into, 变成, biàncéng, *v.*, L. 15, p. 167
- become corrupt, corruption, 腐化, fǔhuà, *v./n.*, L. 11, p. 119
- become extinct, 灭绝, mièjué, *v.*, L. 24, p. 279
- become pregnant, 怀孕, huái/yùn, *v.-o.*, L. 26, p. 297

English Index

- before getting married, 婚前, *hūnqián*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
- beg (for food or money), 要饭, *yào/fàn*, *v.-o.*, L. 20, p. 240
- beg for money, 讨钱, *tǎo/qián*, *v.-o.*, L. 28, p. 323
- beg money from, 向...要钱, *xiàng...yào qián*, *phr.*, L. 28, p. 319
- beggar, 乞丐, *qǐgài*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 74
- begin; start, 开始, *kāishǐ*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 44
- behavior, 行为, *xíngwéi*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 165
- Beijing, capital of China, 北京, *Běijīng*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
- Beijing Medical University, 北京医科大学, *Běijīng Yīkē Dàxué*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 200
- below; under, 以下, *yíxià*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 351
- besides; in addition, 除此之外, *chú cǐ zhī wài*, *conj.*, L. 25, p. 287
- bicycle; bike, 自行车, *zìxíngchē*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 14
- "big pot rice" - a metaphor for life in China before the reform, 大锅饭, *dàguōfàn*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 78
- Bill Clinton, 克林顿, *Kèlín dùn*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 122
- bind; tie, 捆住, *kǔn/zhù*, *v.-c.*, L. 24, p. 278
- biologist, 生物学家, *shēngwù xuéjiā*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 278
- black; dark, 黑, *hēi*, *adj.*, L. 5, p. 55
- blame, 怪, *guài*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 167
- board a bus, 上车, *shàng/chē*, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 15
- body; health, 身体, *shēntǐ*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 17
- boiled in clear soup (without soy sauce), 清炖, *qīngdùn*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 277
- bone, 骨头, *gǔ.tou*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
- books, 书籍, *shūjí*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
- boss; shopkeeper, 老板, *lǎobǎn*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- both hands, 双手, *shuāngshǒu*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 321
- both sides; the two parties, 双方, *shuāngfāng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
- bottle, 瓶子, *píng.zi*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 58
- bounden (duty); obligatory, 应尽的, *yīngjìn.de*, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 238
- bowl, 碗, *wǎn*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 43
- brain, 脑, *nǎo*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
- braise in soy sauce, 红烧, *hóngshāo*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 277
- break (used for something long and thin, e.g. thread, rope, or sticks), 断, *duàn*, *v.*, L. 5, p. 55
- break, 打断, *dǎ/duàn*, *v.-c.*, L. 16, p. 181
- break; become broken, 折, *shé*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 31
- brief note, 字条, *zìtiáo*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 184
- brilliance of mind; genius, 才华, *cáihuá*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259
- bring (skill, talent, etc.) into full play, 发挥, *fāhuī*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 214
- bring up; rear; raise, 养育, *yǎngyù*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 240
- brush, 刷, *shuā*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 269
- build, 建, *jiàn*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 239
- building; structure; architecture, 建筑, *jiànzhù*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 4
- burden, 负担, *fùdān*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 77/L. 14, p. 150
- burn, 烧, *shāo*, *v.*, L. 6, p. 67
- bury (here: plant), 埋下, *máixià*, *v.-c.*, L. 16, p. 180
- business, 生意, *shēng.yì*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
- bustling with noise and excitement; lively, 热闹, *rè.nao*, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 321
- but; however, 而, *ér*, *conj.*, L. 13, p. 141
- but; yet, 却, *què*, *adv.*, L. 4, p. 43
- buy, 购买, *gòumǎi*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 311
- by, 由, *yóu*, *prep.*, L. 26, p. 299
- by; regarding; in terms of, 论, *lùn*, *prep.*, L. 2, p. 19
- by comparison; by contrast, 相比之下, *xiāngbǐ zhī xià*, *phr.*, L. 18, p. 215
- (do sth.) by force, 强行, *qiángxíng*, *adv.*, L. 27, p. 311
- by means of; through, 通过, *tōngguò*, *prep.*, L. 13, p. 141
- C**
- cab; taxi, 出租车, *chūzūchē*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 15
- cadre, 干部, *gàn bù*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
- calculate; predict, 推算, *tūisuan*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 351
- call; be called, 称, *chēng*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 225
- camera, 照相机, *zhàoxiàngjī*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67
- campus, 校园, *xiàoyuán*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67
- can; be able to; be capable of, 能够, *nénggòu*, *aux.*, L. 21, p. 249
- cannot be used, 用不了, *yòng.buliǎo*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 270
- cannot or be unlikely to go so far as to, 不至于, *búzhìyú*, *adv.*, L. 11, p. 122
- cannot stand, 受不了, *shòu.buliǎo*, *v.-c.*, L. 23, p. 269
- capable; able; competent, 能干, *nénggàn*, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 121
- car accident, 车祸, *chēhuò*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 30
- care about; mind, 在乎, *zài.hu*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 121
- care; cherish; take good care of, 爱护, *àihù*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259
- career; enterprise, 事业, *shìyè*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
- carelessly; willfully, 随便, *suíbiàn*, *adv.*, L. 12, p. 131
- carry on/out; conduct, 进行, *jìnxíng*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 201/L. 19, p. 227
- carry out; implement, 贯彻, *guànchè*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 197
- case, 案, *àn*, *suffix*, L. 19, p. 226
- (law) case, 案子, *àn.zi*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 88
- case, 案例, *ànlì*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 311
- cash, 现金, *xiànjīn*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67
- cassette, 磁带, *cídài*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
- cast a vote; vote, 投票, *tóu/piào*, *v.-o.*, L. 11, p. 122
- catch cold, 感冒, *gǎnmào*, *v./n.*, L. 4, p. 43
- catch fire; be on fire, 失火, *shī/huǒ*, *v.-o.*, L. 6, p. 67
- cause; bring about (problems or other undesirable consequences), 造成, *zàochéng*, *v.*, L. 5, p. 57
- cause; compel; urge, 促使, *cùshǐ*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 261

English Index

- cause; reason, 缘故, *yuángù*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259
- cause death; result in death, 致死, *zhìsǐ*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- Celsius, 摄氏, *Shèshì*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 6
- censure; criticize, 责难, *zénàn*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
- censure; criticize; find fault with, 指责, *zhǐzé*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 153
- center, 中心, *zhōngxīn*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213
- center; station, 站, *zhàn*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
- century, 世纪, *shìjì*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
- certain, 一定, *yídìng*, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 239
- certain; some, 某, *mǒu*, *pron.*, L. 15, p. 167
- certainly; of course, 当然, *dāngrán*, *adv.*, L. 2, p. 17
- certificate; credentials; papers, 证件, *zhèngjiàn*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 227
- certificate; testimonial, 证明, *zhèngmíng*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 309
- character; morals, 品德, *pǐndé*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 153
- Chairman Mao's Memorial Hall, 毛主席纪念堂, *Máo zhǔxí Jìnniàntáng*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
- challenge, 挑战, *tiǎozhàn*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 335
- change, 换, *huàn*, *v.*, L. 5, p. 55
- change; transformation, 变化, *biànhuà*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 44/ L. 31, p. 352
- change; transform, 改变, *gǎibiàn*, *n./v.*, L. 9, p. 97
- change flight, 转机, *zhuǎn/jī*, *v.-o.*, L. 1, p. 3
- character; nature; disposition, 性格, *xìnggé*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 183
- characteristic; trait, 特点, *tèdiǎn*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 310
- charge; collect fees, 收钱, *shōu/qián*, *v.-o.*, L. 15, p. 163
- charges; fees, charge, 收费, *shōufèi*, *n./v.*, L. 18, p. 212
- chastity or virginity, 贞节, *zhēnjié*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 202
- cheap, 便宜, *piányi*, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 17
- cheat; dupe, 欺骗, *qīpiàn*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 184
- check in, 住进, *zhùjìn*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 269
- chemistry, 化学, *huàxué*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 226
- cherish; treasure; value, 珍惜, *zhēnxī*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 153
- cherished desire; wish, 心愿, *xīnyuàn*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 345
- chest, 胸, *xiōng*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 309
- child; children; kids, 孩子, *hǎizi*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
- children, 儿童, *értóng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 150
- China News Agency, 新华社, *Xīnhuáshè*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- "China Threat" theory, 中国威胁论, *Zhōngguó Wēixiélùn*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
- Chinese nation, 中华, *Zhōnghuá*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 276
- Chinese New Year; Spring Festival, 春节, *Chūnjié*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
- choice; select; choose, 选择, *xuǎnzé*, *n./v.*, L. 10, p. 109
- Chongqing City, Sichuan Province, 重庆, *Chóngqīng*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 296
- choose; pick; select, 挑, *tiāo*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 270
- chopsticks, 筷子, *kuàizi*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
- cigarette, 香烟, *xiāngyān*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
- citizen, 公民, *gōngmín*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196/L. 27, p. 311
- city, 城市, *chéngshì*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
- city resident; townspeople, 市民, *shìmín*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 140
- city wall, 城墙, *chéngqiáng*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 4
- civilized, civilization, 文明, *wénmíng*, *adj./n.*, L. 12, p. 133
- class, 班, *bān*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
- class; category; kind; type, 类, *lèi*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 212
- classes are over; school is over, 放学, *fàngxué*, *v.-o.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- classroom, 课堂, *kètáng*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 309
- clause; article; provisions, 条款, *tiáokuǎn*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
- clearly, clear and definite, 明确, *míngquè*, *adv./adj.*, L. 20, p. 238
- clearly; evidently, 明明, *míngmíng*, *adv.*, L. 28, p. 323
- close; intimate, 密切, *mìqiè*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 152
- closely-knit; tight, 严密, *yánmì*, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 121
- clothing; costume, 服装, *fúzhuāng*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
- clue; hint, 线索, *xiànsuǒ*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 141
- coffee, 咖啡, *kāfēi*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
- coin slot, 投币口, *tóubìkǒu*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
- collect; gather, 收, *shōu*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
- collectively, 集体, *jítǐ*, *adv.*, L. 27, p. 309
- colleges and universities, 院校, *yuànxào*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 229
- combine; integrate, 相结合, *xiāng jiéhé*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 197
- come as a surprise; contrary to one's expectation, 出人意料, *chū rén yìliào*, *phr.*, L. 15, p. 165
- come into contact with, 接触, *jiēchù*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 211
- come off duty, 下班, *xià/bān*, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 17
- comfortable, 舒服, *shūfu*, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 5
- coming and going, 过往, *guòwǎng*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 319
- commit a crime, 犯罪, *fàn/zuì*, *v.-o.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- committee; council, 委员会, *wěiyuánhui*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 342
- common; ordinary, 普通, *pǔtōng*, *adj.*, L. 3, p. 33
- common; prevalent, 普遍, *pǔbiàn*, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 107
- common knowledge, 常识, *chángshí*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109
- common people; civilians, 老百姓, *lǎobǎixìng*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
- common practice, 风气, *fēngqì*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 89
- commonly used, 通用, *tōngyòng*, *adj.*, L. 31, p. 351
- company, 公司, *gōngsī*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 33
- compare, 比较, *bǐjiào*, *v.*, L. 8, p. 88
- compared with, 相比, *xiāngbǐ*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 333
- compensate; pay for, 赔, *péi*, *v.*, L. 8, p. 87
- compensate; pay for; indemnification, 赔偿, *péicháng*, *v./n.*, L. 27, p. 311

English Index

- compensation; reward; payment, 酬劳, *chóuláo*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 225
- competition, compete, 竞争, *jìngzhēng*, *n./v.*, L. 7, p. 77
- complete; finish, 完成, *wánchéng*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 351
- complete; perfect (not to be used for people), *adj.*, L. 11, p. 119
- completely, 完全, *wánquán*, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 5
- completely different, 截然不同, *jié rán bù tóng*, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 165
- comprehensively; all-around; entirely, 全面, *quánmiàn*, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 362
- computer, 电脑, *diànnǎo*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
- computer, 计算机, *jìsuànjī*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 214
- comrade, 同志, *tóngzhì*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 289
- condemn; blame; denounce, 谴责, *qiǎnzé*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 342
- condition; requirement; prerequisite; term, 条件, *tiáojiàn*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57/L. 13, p. 143
- condition; situation, 状况, *zhuàngkuàng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
- condom, 保险套, *bǎoxiǎntào*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
- condom; 保险套, 安全套, *ānquǎntào*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 286
- confess, 承认, *chéngrèn*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 309
- confidence, 信心, *xìnxīn*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 88
- confirm; recognize, 确认, *quèrèn*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 311
- conflict, 冲突, *chōngtū*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
- Confucius, 孔子, *Kǒngzǐ*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 133
- Congress, 国会, *guóhuì*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 342
- consciously; of one's own initiative; of one's own free will, 自觉, *zìjué*, *adv.*, L. 31, p. 352
- consequence, 后果, *hòugǔo*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 203
- consequently; hence; thereupon, 于是, *yúshì*, *conj.*, L. 8, p. 87
- conservative, 保守, *bǎoshǒu*, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 41
- considerable; impressive; sizable, 可观, *kěguān*, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 215
- considerate right down to the most trivial detail; take care of sb. in every possible way, 无微不至, *wú wēi bú zhì*, *idm.*, L. 21, p. 251
- consistently; from beginning to end; all along, 一贯, *yíguàn*, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 362
- constantly; often, 时时, *shíshí*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 228
- constitute; compose, 构成, *gòuchéng*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- constitution; charter, 宪法, *xiànfǎ*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 311
- construction; development, build; construct; develop, 建设, *jiànshè*, *n./v.*, L. 32, p. 363
- contact, 联系, *liánxì*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 225
- content, 内容, *nèiróng*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 289
- contest; competition; race, 竞赛, *jìngsài*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
- continue, 持续, *chíxù*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 333
- continue, 继续, *jìxù*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
- continuously, 不停地, *bùtíng de*, *adv.*, L. 28, p. 323
- continuously; constantly, 不断, *búduàn*, *adv.*, L. 28, p. 319
- continuously; successively, 连续, *liánxù*, *adv.*, L. 31, p. 351
- contradiction, 矛盾, *máodùn*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 183
- contribute to; be conducive to, 有助于, *yǒuzhùyú*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 152
- control, 控制, *kòngzhì*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 332
- control, 管住, *guǎn/zhù*, *v.-c.*, L. 19, p. 227
- could it be that...? (used in a rhetorical question to make it more forceful), 难道, *nándào*, *adv.*, L. 5, p. 56
- count; compute, 计算, *jìsuàn*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 214
- count from the end; count backwards, 倒数, *dàoshǔ*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 180
- country; nation, 国家, *guójiā*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
- court, 法庭, *fátíng*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 297
- court, 法院, *fǎyuàn*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
- court decision; judgment, 判决, *pànjué*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- cover, 覆盖, *fùgài*, *v.*, L. 25, p. 289
- cover; case; (here) condom, 套子, *tàozǐ*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
- cow dung, 牛粪, *niúfèn*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 106
- create, 创造, *chuàngzào*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 250
- criminal; penal, 刑事, *xíngshì*, *adj.*, L. 16 附录, p. 197
- criminal law, 刑法, *xíngfǎ*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- criticize, criticism, 批评, *pīpíng*, *v./n.*, L. 24, p. 276
- crocodile, 鳄鱼, *èyú*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- cross; pass, 过, *guò*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 31
- crucial; key; very important, 关键, *guānjiàn*, *adj.*, L. 13, p. 142
- cruel, 残酷, *cánkù*, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 77
- cry, 哭, *kū*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 321
- cultivate; plough and sow, 耕种, *gēngzhòng*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 239
- cultivate land, 种地, *zhòng/dì*, *v.-o.*, L. 20, p. 239
- culture, 文化, *wénhuà*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 42
- currently in effect; in force; active, 现行, *xiànxíng*, *adj.*, L. 26, p. 297
- custom, 习俗, *xísú*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
- cut apart; separate, 分割, *fēn'gē*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 343
- ### D
- daily; day-to-day, 日常, *rìcháng*, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 44
- dangerous, 危险, *wēixiǎn*, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 15
- dark, 黑暗, *hēiàn*, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 119
- daughter, 女儿, *nǚ'ér*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 141
- Dean's office; office of teaching affairs, 教务处, *jiàowùchù*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 226
- debate; argument, debate, 辩论, *biànlùn*, *n./v.*, L. 15, p. 167
- decade of a century, 年代, *niándài*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259
- declare, 声明, *shēngmíng*, *v.*, L. 32, p. 361
- deep; profound, 深刻, *shēnkè*, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 3
- deep-fry, 炸, *zhá*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 277

English Index

- deeply; keenly; thoroughly, 深切, *shēnqiè*, *adv.*, L. 24, p. 280
- defend; guard; protect, 捍卫, *hànwèi*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 345
- defend; safeguard, 维护, *wéihù*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196/L. 18, p. 211
- defendant; the accused, 被告人, *bèigàorén*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- definitely; surely, 肯定, *kěndìng*, *adv.*, L. 9, p. 97
- definitely not; under no circumstance, 决不, *juébù*, *adv.*, L. 30, p. 345
- degree; extent, 程度, *chéngdù*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 148
- degree for temperature, 度, *dù*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 6
- degree of tolerance, 宽容度, *kuānróngdù*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
- delay; hold up, 耽误, *dānwù*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 33
- delegate; representative, 代表, *dàibiǎo*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 361
- deliberately; intentionally, 故意, *gùyì*, *adv.*, L. 16 附录, p. 194
- delightful; pleasant, 愉快, *yúkuài*, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 286
- deliver; issue; announce, 发表, *fābiào*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 333
- demonstrate; make clear, 表明, *biǎomíng*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 149/L. 17, p. 201
- deny, 否认, *fǒurèn*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 226
- department (of a university), 系, *xì*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 226
- department of a large organization, 部门, *bùmén*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 288
- deploy; dispose (troops), 部署, *bùshǔ*, *v.*, L. 32, p. 361
- deposit, 押金, *yājīn*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
- deprive of; expropriate, 剥夺, *bōduó*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195/L. 26, p. 298
- descend; drop off; decrease, 下降, *xiàjiàng*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 150
- descendants, 子孙, *zǐsūn*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
- descendants; posterity, 后代, *hòudài*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
- describe, 形容, *xíngróng*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 98
- deserve; be worth, 值得, *zhíde*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 41
- deservedly; as a matter of fact; be natural and right, 理所当然, *lǐ suǒ dāng rán*, *idm.*, L. 15, p. 163
- destroy by burning or melting, 销毁, *xiāohuǐ*, *v.*, L. 32, p. 362
- develop; cultivate; form (habit), 养成, *yǎngchéng*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 75
- develop; launch, 开展, *kāizhǎn*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 250
- develop; promote; carry forward; carry on (the object is always a abstract noun), 发扬, *fāyáng*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 165
- developed; advanced; prosperous, 发达, *fādá*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 149
- developed country, 发达国家, *fādá guójiā*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 335
- developing country, 发展中国家, *fāzhǎn zhōng guójiā*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 335
- die, 死, *sǐ*, *v.*, L. 6, p. 67
- die; be dead, 死亡, *sǐwáng*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 333
- difference, 差异, *chāyì*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 241
- difference; disparity, 差别, *chābié*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
- difference (in distance; amount; progress, etc.) disparity; gap, 差距, *chājù*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259
- difficult problem; tough question, 难题, *nántí*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 163/L. 20, p. 239
- difficult question, 难题, *nántí*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 227
- difficult to, 难以, *nányǐ*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 227
- dignity, 尊严, *zūnyán*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 308
- diligent; hardworking, 勤劳, *qínáo*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 152
- dining table, 餐桌, *cānzhuō*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 276
- direct; immediate, 直接, *zhíjiē*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 152
- direction, 方向, *fāngxiàng*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 55
- disadvantage, 坏处, *huàichu*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 56
- disappear, 不见, *bújiàn*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
- disappointed, 失望, *shīwàng*, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 163
- discard, 丢, *diū*, *v.*, L. 5, p. 55
- discern; distinguish, 识别, *shíbié*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 228
- discipline; morale, 纪律, *jìlǜ*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 309
- discuss in person, 面议, *miànyì*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 225
- discussion, discuss, 讨论, *tǎolùn*, *n./v.*, L. 15, p. 163
- disease, 疾病, *jíbìng*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- disgusting; feel like vomiting, 恶心, *ěxīn*, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 43
- dislike; loathe, 讨厌, *tǎoyàn*, *v.*, L. 5, p. 54
- dislike; mind, 嫌, *xián*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 240
- dislike and avoid; cold-shoulder, 嫌弃, *xiánqì*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 239
- disorderliness; confusion; chaos, disorder; chaotic, 混乱, *wēnlùn*, *n./adj.*, L. 26, p. 299
- disorderly; chaotic, 混乱, *hùnlùn*, *adj.*, L. 17, p. 202
- dispense (lit. "spit out"), 吐, *tǔ*, *v.*, L. 25, p. 289
- dispute; be at odds with, dispute, 争执, *zhēngzhí*, *n./v.*, L. 8, p. 87
- dispute; debate; contention, 争议, *zhēngyì*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 286
- dispute; quarrel, 纠纷, *jiūfēn*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 297
- disregard, 不顾, *búgù*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 276
- distinguishing feature, 特色, *tèsè*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 276
- distribute; allot, 分, *fēn*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 239
- disturbance (lit. "wind and wave"), 风波, *fēngbō*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 167
- diversified, 多元化, *duōyuánhuà*, *adj.*, L. 22, p. 261
- do, 干, *gàn*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 152/L. 16, p. 183
- do; be engaged in, 搞, *gǎo*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 166
- do (legal term), put into effect; implement 实施, *shíshī*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 311
- do A while doing B; do A and B at the same time, 一边...一边..., *yìbiānr...yìbiānr...*, L. 28, p. 320
- do business, 做生意, *zuò shēngyì*, *v.-o.*, L. 13, p. 140
- do evil things openly and unscrupulously; have the impudence to do sth., 明目张胆, *míng mù zhāng dǎn*, *idm.*, L. 30, p. 343

English Index

do part time job, 打工, *dǎ//gōng*, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 215
do something desperately; with all one's might, 拼命, *pīnmìng*, *adv.*, L. 14, p. 153
do what? (used in a rhetorical question), 干嘛, *gànmá*, *pron.*, L. 18, p. 211
dodge; evade; get out of the way, 躲闪, *duǒshǎn*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 321
doesn't matter, 无所谓, *wúsuǒwèi*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 33
doorway; entrance, 门口, *ménkǒu*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
dormitory, 宿舍, *sùshě*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 17
dragon, 龙, *lóng*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
dress; attire, 穿着, *chuānzhuó*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
dress up; make up, attire, 打扮, *dǎbàn*, *v./n.*, L. 28, p. 320
drink, 喝, *hē*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43
drink tea, 喝茶, *hē//chá*, *v.-o.*, L. 7, p. 77
drinks, 饮料, *yǐnliào*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 320
driver, 司机, *sījī*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
drop; descend, 降, *jiàng*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 351
drop money (into a vending machine); drop a coin, 投币, *tóu bì*, *v.-o.*, L. 25, p. 289
duty; obligation, 义务, *yìwù*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 168
duty; responsibility, 职责, *zhízé*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
duty; responsibility; 责任, *zé*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 280
dwelling (place); residence, 住处, *zhùchù*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 241

E

eager; anxious, 心切, *xīn qiè*, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 183
ear, 耳朵, *ěr. duo*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 164
earth; globe, 地球, *dìqiú*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 280
easily; likely, 容易, *róngyì*, *adv.*, L. 4, p. 43
Eastern China, 华东, *Huádōng*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
economy, 经济, *jīngjì*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 56/L. 14, p. 149
economic reform and open-up of China that began in 1979, 改革开放, *gǎigé kāifàng*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 78/L. 12, p. 131
educated women, 知识女性, *zhīshì nǚxìng*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
education, 教育, *jiàoyù*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
effect; function, 作用, *zuòyòng*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 121
effective; valid, 有效, *yǒuxiào*, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 119/L. 19, p. 228
elect; select; choose, 选, *xuǎn*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 119
electronic, 电子, *diànzǐ*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 96
electronic mail, 电子邮件, *diànzǐ yóujiàn*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 96
eliminate through selection or competition, 淘汰, *táotài*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 42
elite, 精英, *jīngyīng*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 229
emancipation of women; women's liberation, 妇女解放, *fùnǚ jiěfàng*, *phr.*, L. 22, p. 261
embezzle; practice graft, embezzlement, 贪污, *tānwū*, *v./n.*, L. 11, p. 119
emperor, 皇帝, *huángdì*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 4

emphasize; stress, 强调, *qiángdiào*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 121
empty, 空, *kōng*, *adj.*, L. 21, p. 248
empty; deserted, 空荡荡, *kōngdàngdàng*, *adj.*, L. 21, p. 248
enact law; legislate, 立法, *lǐfǎ*, *v.-o.*, L. 29, p. 333
encounter; run into, 碰, *pèng*, *v.*, L. 6, p. 68
encourage, 鼓励, *gǔlì*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 75/L. 12, p. 131
encroach upon; infringe upon, 侵害, *qīnhài*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 121
end; conclude, 结束, *jiéshù*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 162
end of semester, 期末, *qīmò*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 180
end of the month, 月底, *yuèdǐ*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 181
end of the year, 年底, *niándǐ*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 351
endure; bear, 忍受, *rěnrǒu*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 178
energetically; vigorously; with great exertion, 大力, *dàlì*, *adv.*, L. 25, p. 289
energy; vigor, 精力, *jīnglì*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
engage in advanced studies, 进修, *jìnxīu*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 215
England, 英国, *Yīngguó*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
enhance; reinforce, 加强, *jiāqiáng*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 185
enjoy (rights, prestige, etc.), 享有, *xiǎngyǒu*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297
enjoy, 享受, *xiǎngshòu*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 241
enough; sufficiently, 足以, *zúyǐ*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 228
enrich, abundant; ample, 丰富, *fēngfù*, *v./adj.*, L. 18, p. 215
enroll; enlist; enter one's name; sign up; 报名, 报, *bào*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 213
enter a higher school; advance to a higher school, 升学, *shēng//xué*, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 151
enter a school by passing the entrance examination, 考进, *kǎo/jìn*, *v.-c.*, L. 16, p. 179
enter into; get into, 进入, *jìnrù*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 151
enthusiastic; zealous, 热心, *rèxīn*, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 183
entrance; doorway; door; gate, 门口儿, *ménkǒu*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 181
envelope, 信封儿, *xìnfēng*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
environment, 环境, *huánjìng*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 55
equal pay for equal work, 同工同酬, *tónggōng tóngchóu*, *phr.*, L. 22, p. 261
equipment; facilities, 设备, *shèbèi*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 33
especially, 尤其, *yóuqí*, *adv.*, L. 4, p. 43
especially, 特别, *tèbié*, *adv.*, L. 2, p. 19
especially; 专门, 专, *zhuān*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 225
establish, 建立, *jiànlì*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 352
establish, 设, *shè*, *v.*, L. 25, p. 287
establish; found, 成立, *chénglì*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 213
ethics, 伦理, *lúnlǐ*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
eve, 前夕, *qiánxī*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
even (to the point of); so much so that, 甚至, *shènzhì*, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 68
even; even if; even though, 即使, *jíshǐ*, *conj.*, L. 10, p. 109

English Index

even; even to the point that; so much so that, 甚至于, shènzhìyú, *conj.*, L. 5, p. 57/L. 8, p. 87
 even more, 更加, gèngjiā, *adv.*, L. 14, p. 153
 even more; 更, 还, hái, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 3
 even though; despite, 尽管, jǐnguǎn, *conj.*, L. 5, p. 55
 eventually; in the end; in the long run, 终究, zhōngjiū, *adv.*, L. 25, p. 289
 everywhere; all over, 到处, dào chù, *n.*, L. 23, p. 270
 examination hall or room, 考场, kǎochǎng, *n.*, L. 19, p. 227
 examine; check; inspect, 检查, jiǎnchá, *v.*, L. 27, p. 311
 example; case; instance, 例子, lìzi, *n.*, L. 4, p. 44/L. 10, p. 109
 exceed; go beyond; surpass, 过, guò, *v.*, L. 22, p. 261
 exceed; surpass, 超过, chāoguò, *v.*, L. 6, p. 68
 excessively; over-, 过, guò, *adv.*, L. 14, p. 150
 exchange (each other's experiences, view, etc.), 交流, jiāoliú, *v.*, L. 4, p. 42
 exciting, 刺激, cìjī, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 6
 excuse, 借口, jièkǒu, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
 exercise (the body), 锻炼, duànliàn, *v.*, L. 2, p. 17
 exist; be, 存在, cúnzài, *v.*, L. 14, p. 148
 exit and entrance; 出口 and 入口, 出入口, chūrùkǒu, *n.*, L. 28, p. 319
 expand; enlarge, 拉大, lādà, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259
 expel; discharge; fire, 开除, kāichú, *v.*, L. 19, p. 227
 expense; cost, 费用, fèiyòng, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
 expenses; expenditure, 开支, kāizhī, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
 experience, 经验, jīngyàn, *n.*, L. 18, p. 215
 expert, 专家, zhuānjiā, *n.*, L. 16, p. 183
 express, 表达, biǎodá, *v.*, L. 24, p. 279
 extend; expand, 扩张, kuòzhāng, *v.*, L. 32, p. 363
 extend; stretch, 伸, shēn, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43
 extensive; wide-ranging, extensively; widely, 广泛, guǎngfàn, *adj./adv.*, L. 9, p. 97
 extent; stage, 地步, dìbù, *n.*, L. 12, p. 132
 extremely difficult; arduous, 艰巨, jiānjù, *adj.*, L. 29, p. 333
 extremely, 之极, zhījī, *adv.*, L. 24, p. 279
 extremely, 之至, zhīzhì, *adv.*, L. 24, p. 279
 extremely; very, 十分, shífēn, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 184

F

fact, 事实, shìshí, *n.*, L. 14, p. 152
 factor; element, 因素, yīnsù, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
 Fahrenheit, 华氏, Huáshì, *n.*, L. 1, p. 6
 fail; lose, 失败, shībài, *v.*, L. 7, p. 76
 fair, 公平, gōngpíng, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 75/L. 10, p. 109
 fake, 假, jiǎ, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 227
 fall ill; be ill, 得病, dé/bìng, *v.-o.*, L. 29, p. 333
 familiar, 熟, shú, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 15
 family; household, 家庭, jiāting, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149

family considerations that cause delay in decision; trouble back at home, 后顾之忧, hòu gù zhī yōu, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213
 family happiness; the happiness of a family reunion, 天伦之乐, tiānlún zhī lè, *idm.*, L. 20, p. 241
 family planning; birth control, 计划生育, jìhuà shēngyù, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
 family property, 家产, jiāchǎn, *n.*, L. 20, p. 239
 famous; celebrated, 著名, zhù míng, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 225
 Fang, a surname, 方, Fāng, *n.*, L. 22, p. 258
 far, 远, yuǎn, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 15
 fashion; way; manner, 方式, fāngshì, *n.*, L. 17, p. 202
 fashionable; trendy, 入时, rùshí, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 321
 fat, get fat; put on weight, 胖, pàng, *adj./v.*, L. 2, p. 17
 fat; corpulent; obese, 肥胖, féipàng, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 150
 fate, 命运, mìngyùn, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
 father and daughter, 父女, fù nǚ, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
 fault; mistake, 过错, guòcuò, *n.*, L. 7, p. 76
 fear, 害怕, hàipà, *v.*, L. 7, p. 77
 feel, 感到, gǎndào, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
 feel embarrassed, 不好意思, bùhǎoyì.sì, *v.*, L. 25, p. 289
 feel wronged, 委屈, wěiqū, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 181
 feeling, 感觉, gǎnjué, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
 feeling; experience, 感受, gǎnshòu, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259
 fellow countryman, 同胞, tóngbāo, *n.*, L. 30, p. 345
 ferociously, 狠狠, hěnhěnh, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 181
 few days ago, 前些日子, qián xiē rì.zi, *n.*, L. 13, p. 140
 fight; wrestle; engage in hand-to-hand combat, 搏斗, bó dòu, *v.*, L. 28, p. 323
 fight a battle; go to war, 打仗, dǎ/zhàng, *v.-o.*, L. 11, p. 122
 finally; ultimately, 最终, zuìzhōng, *adv.*, L. 26, p. 299
 find out; discover, 发现, fāxiàn, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
 fire, 火, huǒ, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67
 fire disaster, 火灾, huǒzāi, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67
 firmly; resolutely, 坚决, jiānjué, *adv.*, L. 26, p. 297
 first; firstly, 首先, shǒuxiān, *conj.*, L. 19, p. 227
 first half (of a game, concert, period, etc.), 上半, shàngbàn, *prefix*, L. 16, p. 179
 first rate; high-class, 高档, gāodàng, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 43
 first trial, 一审, yī shěn, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 194
 first year in junior high school, 初一, chūyī, *n.*, L. 13, p. 141
 fitting (of clothes), 合身, héshēn, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 41
 fixed; regular, 固定, gùdìng, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 241
 flavor; smell, 味道, wèi.dào, *n.*, L. 24, p. 276
 flaw; defect, 缺陷, quēxiàn, *n.*, L. 19, p. 229
 floral skirt, 花裙子, huāqún.zi, *n.*, L. 28, p. 321
 fly directly, 直飞, zhífēi, *v.*, L. 1, p. 3
 follow, 跟, gēn, *v.*, L. 1, p. 3
 food, 食品, shípǐn, *n.*, L. 4, p. 44/L. 16, p. 179

English Index

- food; eatables; edibles, 食物, *shíwù*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- food and drink; diet, 饮食, *yǐnshí*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
- football; soccer, 足球, *zúqiú*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 181
- for example; such as, 如, *rú*, *prep.*, L. 17, p. 202
- for the first time, 首次, *shǒucì*, *adv.*, L. 17, p. 201
- for the moment, 一时, *yíshí*, *adv.*, L. 10, p. 109
- for, 为, *wèi*, *prep.*, L. 3, p. 33
- for; by, 以, *yǐ*, *prep.*, L. 13, p. 141
- for; on behalf of, 替, *tì*, *prep.*, L. 19, p. 225
- forbid; prohibit from, 禁止, *jìnzhǐ*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 201
- force (sb. to do sth.), 强迫, *qiǎngpò*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297/L. 27, p. 309
- foreign, 洋, *yáng*, *prefix*, L. 29, p. 335
- foreign affairs, 外事, *wàishì*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 342
- foreign language, 外国语, *wàiguóyǔ*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 215
- forest, 森林, *sēnlín*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
- forever, 永远, *yǒngyuǎn*, *adv.*, L. 7, p. 78
- forget, 忘记, *wàngjì*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 240
- forgive; excuse, 原谅, *yuánliàng*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297
- form, 形式, *xíngshì*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
- formally; officially, formal, 正式, *zhèngshì*, *adv./adj.*, L. 29, p. 333
- foster; develop; educate; cultivate, 培养, *péiyang*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 142
- found a state; establish a state, (here) the establishment of the PRC in 1949, 建国, *jiànguó*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 351
- fragile, 脆弱, *cùiruò*, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 183
- France, 法国, *Fǎguó*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
- free from anxiety, 踏实, *tāshí*, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 241
- free of charge, 免费, *miǎnfèi*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 97
- freedom, 自由, *zìyóu*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
- frequently; often, 经常, *jīngcháng*, *adv.*, L. 13, p. 141
- fresh flower sticking in cow dung—what a waste!, 鲜花插在牛粪上, *xiānhuā chā zài niúfèn shàng*, *idm.*, L. 10, p. 106
- fresh flower, 鲜花, *xiānhuā*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 106
- freshman (college), 大一, *dàiyī*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
- from; 从, 由, *yóu*, *prep.*, L. 31, p. 351
- from beginning to end; all along; throughout, 始终, *shǐ zhōng*, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 361
- from now on, 今后, *jīnhòu*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 163
- from this, 由此, *yóu cǐ*, *conj.*, L. 20, p. 239
- frugal, 节俭, *jiéjiǎn*, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 182
- full; filled; (here used as a resultative complement), 满, *mǎn*, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 213
- fully, 充分, *chōngfēn*, *adv.*, L. 18, p. 214
- fun; amusing; interesting, 好玩儿, *hǎowánr*, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 6
- future, 未来, *wèilái*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 352
- gains; harvests, 收获, *shōuhuò*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
- garbage, 垃圾, *lājī*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
- gather; assemble, 聚集, *jùjí*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 213
- generally speaking, 一般来说, *yìbān lái shuō*, *, L. 4, p. 41*
- get a divorce, 离婚, *lí/hūn*, *v.-o.*, L. 8, p. 87
- get along, 相处, *xiāngchǔ*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259
- get angry; be angry at, 生气, *shēng/qì*, *v.-o.*, L. 13, p. 141
- get into a car accident, 出车祸, *chū chēhuò*, *v.-o.*, L. 3, p. 30
- get married, 结婚, *jié/hūn*, *v.-o.*, L. 10, p. 107
- get married; start a family, 成家, *chéng/jiā*, *v.-o.*, L. 20, p. 239
- get off a bus, 下车, *xià/chē*, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 15
- get on or log on to the internet, 上网, *shàng/wǎng*, *v.-o.*, L. 9, p. 98
- get pregnant before marriage, 未婚先孕, *wèihūn xiānyùn*, *phr.*, L. 17, p. 203
- get rich, 致富, *zhìfù*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 323
- girl; young lady, 姑娘, *gūniang*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 321
- girl student; school girl, 女生, *nǚshēng*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 163
- girlfriend, 女朋友, *nǚ péngyou*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 118
- give; endow; entrust, 赋予, *fùyǔ*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 299
- give (an example); cite as an example, 举出, *jǔchū*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 226
- give (written), 给予, *jǔyǔ*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 228
- give a good birth and good care; sound child rearing, 优生优育, *yōushēng yōuyù*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 351
- give birth; bear, 生育, *shēngyù*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 296
- give consideration to (the interests of somebody or something), 着想, *zhuóxiǎng*, *v.*, L. 6, p. 68
- give publicity to; advertisement, 宣传, *xuānchuán*, *v./n.*, L. 27, p. 312
- give rise to; bring about, 引起, *yǐnqǐ*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 152
- give rise to; lead to, 导致, *dǎozhì*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 183
- give up; abandon, 放弃, *fàngqì*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
- give up smoking, 戒烟, *jiè/yān*, *v.-o.*, L. 29, p. 335
- go abroad, 出国, *chū/guó*, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 215
- go away for summer; go to a summer resort; avoid summer heat, 避暑, *bì/shǔ*, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 211
- go for a walk, 散步, *sàn/bù*, *v.-o.*, L. 21, p. 251
- go on a business trip, 出差, *chū/chāi*, *v.-o.*, L. 23, p. 269
- “go or stay” (here: give birth or get an abortion), 去留, *qùliú*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
- go out (from one’s home or hometown), 外出, *wàichū*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 215
- go out; leave home, 出门, *chū/mén*, *v.-o.*, L. 9, p. 98
- go to court; engage in a lawsuit, 打官司, *dǎ guānsi*, *v.-o.*, L. 8, p. 86
- go to work, 上班, *shàng/bān*, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 17
- go up to a higher level in school, 升, *shēng*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 179
- going in and out, 出出进进, *chūchū jìnjìn*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259

G

gain; get, 得到, *dédào*, *v.*, L. 8, p. 88

English Index

- gold, 金, jīn, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- goods; merchandise, 商品, shāngpǐn, *n.*, L. 27, p. 311
- government employees, 公务人员, gōngwù rényuán, *n.*, L. 29, p. 335
- government work unit, 机关, jīguān, *n.*, L. 15, p. 167
- grade of consumer goods, 档, dàng, *n.*, L. 2, p. 17
- grade; year (in school, etc.), 年级, niánjí, *n.*, L. 13, p. 141
- gradually, 渐渐, jiànjiàn, *adv.*, L. 8, p. 88
- gradually; progressively, 逐渐, zhújiàn, *adv.*, L. 22, p. 259
- graduate student dormitory, 研究生楼, yánjiūshēnglǒu, *n.*, L. 19, p. 224
- graduate student, 研究生, yánjiūshēng, *n.*, L. 19, p. 224
- graduating class, 毕业班, bìyèbān, *n.*, L. 27, p. 308
- grain; cereals; food, 粮食, liángshí, *n.*, L. 20, p. 239
- grasp; master, 掌握, zhǎngwò, *v.*, L. 27, p. 312
- great event; a major important matter, 大事, dàshì, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
- great majority; at large, 大多数, dàduōshù, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
- Great Wall, 长城, Chángchéng, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
- green light, 绿灯, lǜdēng, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
- grocery, 杂货店, záhuòdiàn, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
- group, collective, 集体, jítǐ, *n./adj.*, L. 16, p. 183
- grow in number; increase, 增多, zēngduō, *v.*, L. 17, p. 203
- grow up, 长大, zhǎngdà, *v.-c.*, L. 15, p. 165/L. 16, p. 179
- grow up; become full-grown, 成人, chéng rén, *v.*, L. 20, p. 240
- grow up; come of age, 成年, chéngnián, *v.*, L. 20, p. 238
- Guangdong Province, 广东, Guǎngdōng, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213
- Guangxi Province, 广西, Guǎngxī, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- guarantee, 保证, bǎozhèng, *v.*, L. 2, p. 16
- guarantee; safeguard; protect, 保障, bǎozhàng, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297
- guard against theft, 防盗, fángdào, *v.-o.*, L. 6, p. 66
- guardian, 监护人, jiānhùrén, *n.*, L. 27, p. 311
- Guizhou Province, 贵州, Guìzhōu, *n.*, L. 13, p. 140/L. 18, p. 213
- gun, 枪, qiāng, *n.*, L. 19, p. 224
- H**
- habit, 习惯, xíguàn, *n.*, L. 7, p. 75
- hair salon, 发廊, fàláng, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
- half the number, 半数, bànshù, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
- hammer with a wood shaft, 木柄榔头, mùbǐng láng.tou, *n.*, L. 16, p. 182
- hand over; hand in, 交, jiāo, *v.*, L. 15, p. 163
- handbag, 提包, tíbāo, *n.*, L. 28, p. 319
- handbook; manual, 手册, shǒucè, *n.*, L. 18, p. 215
- handle; manage; settle, 处理, chǔlǐ, *v./n.*, L. 19, p. 226
- hang, 挂, guà, *v.*, L. 27, p. 309
- hang one's head, 低头, dī/tóu, *v.-o.*, L. 28, p. 321
- Hangzhou; capital city of Zhejiang Province, 杭州, Hángzhōu, *n.*, L. 15, p. 162
- happy; fortunate, 幸福, xìngfú, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 107
- hard; stiff; tough, 硬, yìng, *adj.*, L. 23, p. 269
- hard objects, 硬物, yìngwù, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
- hardship, hard; laborious, 辛苦, xīnkǔ, *n./adj.*, L. 20, p. 241
- "hard sleeper," 硬卧, yìngwò, *n.*, L. 1, p. 7
- harm, injure; harm, 伤害, shānghài, *n./v.*, L. 6, p. 67
- harm; damage, 损害, sǔnhài, *n./v.*, L. 27, p. 310
- harm; endanger, 危害, wēihài, *v.*, L. 29, p. 333
- harm; impair; cause trouble to, 害, hài, *v.*, L. 7, p. 75
- harmful; unwholesome, 不良, bùliáng, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 185
- harmonious, 和睦, hé mù, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 152
- harmony, harmonious, 和谐, héxié, *n./adj.*, L. 8, p. 89
- have; possess; be provided with, 具有, jùyǒu, *v.*, L. 32, p. 362
- have a rest; have a break, 休息, xiūxi, *v.*, L. 23, p. 269
- have a son to carry on the family line, 传宗接代, chuán zōng jiē dài, *idm.*, L. 31, p. 352
- have an interview with; cover (news), 采访, cǎifǎng, *v.*, L. 18, p. 210
- have learned of, 得知, dézhī, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
- have never; 从来没有, 从未, cóng wèi, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 361
- have no alternative but to; have to, 不得已, bùdēyǐ, *v.*, L. 7, p. 75
- have no choice but; cannot but, 不得不, bùdébù, *adv.*, L. 21, p. 251
- have no intention (of doing sth.); have no interest in, 无意, wúyì, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 361
- have no way (of doing sth.), 无门, wú mén, *v.-o.*, L. 27, p. 309
- have or be on (a holiday or vacation), 放假, fàngjià, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 210
- have sexual relations (with sb.), 发生关系, fāshēng guān.xi, *L. 11, p. 120*
- have sth. made to order; tailored-made, 定做, dìngzuò, *v.*, L. 4, p. 41
- have to; be forced to, 只好, zhǐhǎo, *adv.*, L. 2, p. 15
- hawk; eagle, 鹰, yīng, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- head of state, 元首, yuǎnshǒu, *n.*, L. 11, p. 120
- head teacher of a class, 班主任, bān zhǔrèn, *n.*, L. 15, p. 164
- head, 头部, tóubù, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- healthy, 健康, jiànkāng, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 149
- hear of; be told, 听说, tīngshuō, *v.*, L. 6, p. 67
- heart; soul; spirit, 心灵, xīnlíng, *n.*, L. 15, p. 165
- heavy, 重, zhòng, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 150
- heavy; weighty, 沉重, chénzhòng, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 178
- heavy pressure, 重压, zhòngyā, *n.*, L. 16, p. 181
- Hebei Province, 河北, Héběi, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211

English Index

hegemony; supremacy, 霸权, bàquán, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
 help; do a favor, 帮忙, bāng//máng, *v.-o.*, L. 15, p. 162
 hero, 英雄, yīngxióng, *n.*, L. 15, p. 167
 hesitate; hesitant, 犹豫, yóuyù, *v./adj.*, L. 22, p. 259
 hide, 躲, duǒ, *v.*, L. 28, p. 323
 high quality; high grade, 优质, yōuzhì, *n.*, L. 25, p. 289
 higher; advanced, 高等, gāoděng, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 229
 hinder; impede, 阻碍, zǔài, *v.*, L. 7, p. 77
 Hiroshima, Japan, 广岛, Guǎngdǎo, *n.*, L. 32, p. 361
 his or her, 其, qí, *pron.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195/L. 27, p. 311
 historical data/ materials, 史料, shǐliào, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
 hit (by a car); collide; bump against, 撞, zhuàng, *v.*, L. 3, p. 31
 hold (a meeting, exhibition, etc), 举办, jǔbàn, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
 hold (an opinion or an attitude), 持, chí, *v.*, L. 17, p. 202
 hold back; stop, 拦住, lán//zhù, *v.-c.*, L. 27, p. 311
 hold something by the arm, 拎, līn, *v.*, L. 28, p. 319
 hold with both arms tightly; embrace, 抱住, bào//zhù, *v.-c.*, L. 28, p. 321
 home; homeland, 家园, jiāyuán, *n.*, L. 24, p. 280
 homeland; motherland, 祖国, zǔguó, *n.*, L. 30, p. 345
 homicide; murder; manslaughter, 凶杀, xiōngshā, *n.*, L. 16, p. 184
 honest, 诚实, chéngshí, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 121
 honors class; advanced class; tracked class for bright students, 重点班, zhòngdiǎnbān, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179
 hope; expectation, 期望, qīwàng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 184
 hope; wish, 希望, xīwàng, *v.*, L. 10, p. 109
 hopelessness; despair, give up all hope, 绝望, juéwàng, *n./v.*, L. 16, p. 181
 hospital, 医院, yīyuàn, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
 hostile; antagonistic, 敌对, díduì, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 344
 hotel, 宾馆, bīn'guǎn, *n.*, L. 23, p. 268
 hotel, 旅馆, lǚguǎn, *n.*, L. 1, p. 5
 house, 房子, fángzi, *n.*, L. 1, p. 5
 House of Representatives, 众议院, zhòngyìyuàn, *n.*, L. 30, p. 343
 household chores; housework, 家务, jiāwù, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
 how; 怎么, 如何, rúhé, *pron.*, L. 28, p. 324
 however (written language), 则, zé, *conj.*, L. 15, p. 167
 however, 然而, rán'ér, *conj.*, L. 15, p. 165
 huge lizard, 巨蜥, jùxī, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
 human kind, 人类, rénlei, *n.*, L. 24, p. 280
 human nature, 人性, rénxìng, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
 human rights, 人权, rénquán, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
 hundred million, 亿, yì, *num.*, L. 5, p. 55/L. 21, p. 249
 hurry to, 赶到, gǎn//dào, *v.-c.*, L. 18, p. 213
 husband, 丈夫, zhàngfu, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109
 husband and wife; 夫妻, 夫妇, fūfù, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107

hygienic, hygiene; sanitation, 卫生, wèishēng, *adj./n.*, L. 4, p. 42

I
 idea, 主意, zhúyì, *n.*, L. 2, p. 17
 idea; view; opinion, 意见, yìjiàn, *n.*, L. 15, p. 167
 ideal, 理想, lǐxiǎng, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 107
 identity card, 身份证, shēnfènzhèng, *n.*, L. 19, p. 227
 if; supposing; in case, 假如, jiǎrú, *conj.*, L. 26, p. 297
 if by any chance; just in case, 万一, wànyī, *conj.*, L. 2, p. 16
 if it keeps going on in this way, 如此下去, rúcǐ xià.qu, *phr.*, L. 26, p. 299
 ignorant; benighted, 愚昧, yúmèi, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 279
 illegal, illegally, 非法, fēifǎ, *adj./adv.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 imagine, 想像, xiǎngxiàng, *v.*, L. 5, p. 57
 imitate; copy; mimic; learn to, 学着, xué.zhe, *v.*, L. 8, p. 89
 Imperial Palace, 故宫, Gùgōng, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
 important, 重要, zhòngyào, *adj.*, L. 6, p. 67
 important; urgent, 要紧, yàojǐn, *adj.*, L. 3, p. 33
 impoverished; destitute; needy, 贫穷, pínqióng, *adj.*, L. 32, p. 363
 impoverished; poor, 贫困, pínkùn, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 323
 impression, 印象, yìnxiàng, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
 improve, 改善, gǎishàn, *v.*, L. 9, p. 99
 improve; reform, 改良, gǎiliáng, *v./n.*, L. 4, p. 44
 improvement; progress, improve; advance, 进步, jìnbù, *n./v.*, L. 5, p. 55
 in a mess; disordered, 乱, luàn, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 132
 in a moment of desperation, 情急之下, qíngjí zhī xià, *phr.*, L. 15, p. 163
 in a pair, 成对, chéngduì, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 322
 in a word; in short, 总之, zǒngzhī, *conj.*, L. 15, p. 167
 in addition; moreover; besides, 另外, lìngwài, *conj.*, L. 14, p. 150
 in advance; beforehand, 事先, shìxiān, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 228
 in days to come, 日后, rìhòu, *n.*, L. 21, p. 251
 in disguised from; covert, 变相, biànxàng, *adv.*, L. 26, p. 297
 in fact; in reality, 实际上, shíjìshàng, *adv.*, L. 5, p. 57/L. 15, p. 167
 in front of sb., 面前, miànqián, *n.*, L. 28, p. 321
 in light of; seeing that; in consideration of, 鉴于, jiànyú, *prep.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 in one's presence; face to face, 当着...的面, dāng.zhede miàn, *adv.*, L. 11, p. 120
 in other words, 换句话说, huàn jù huà shuō, *phr.*, L. 26, p. 299
 in perfectly good condition, nicely; well; to one's heart's content, 好好儿, hàohāor, *adj./adv.*, L. 7, p. 75
 in recent years, 近年来, jìnniānlái, *phr.*, L. 14, p. 151
 in regards to this; regarding this, 对此, duì cǐ, L. 30,

English Index

- p. 343
in those years, 当年, *dāngnián*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 240
in written form; in writing, 书面, *shūmiàn*, *adj.*, L. 29, p. 333
incident; event, 事件, *shìjiàn*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 178
include, 包括, *bāokuò*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 333
include, 包括...在内, *bāokuò...zàinèi*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 343
income; earning, 收入, *shōurù*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
increase, 增加, *zēngjiā*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 99
increase; rise; grow, 增长, *zēngzhǎng*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 351
increasingly; day by day, 日益..., *rìyì*, *adv.*, L. 14, p. 153
indeed; really, 确实, *quèshí*, *adv.*, L. 10, p. 110
Indian (person from India), 印度人, *Yìndùrén*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
indignant, angry, 愤怒, *fènnù*, *adj./n.*, L. 27, p. 311
individual (person), 个人, *gèrén*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 76/L. 8, p. 87/L. 10, p. 109
individual, 个体, *gètǐ*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 33
induced abortion, 人工流产, *rén'gōng liúchǎn*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 203
inevitable; unavoidable, 不可避免, *bùkě bìmiǎn*, *phr.*, L. 8, p. 89
infant, 婴儿, *yīng'ér*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 351
influence, 影响, *yǐngxiǎng*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
information; news, 信息, *xìnxī*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
infringe on (one's rights), 侵犯, *qīnfàn*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196/L. 26, p. 297
infringe upon, 侵害, *qīnhài*, *v.*, L. 8, p. 88
initiate; propose, 倡导, *chàngǎo*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
initiate; sponsor, 发起, *fāqǐ*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 332
innocent, 天真, *tiānzhēn*, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 165
inside the university, 校内, *xiàonèi*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 227
install, 装, *zhuāng*, *v.*, L. 25, p. 287
install; fit; set up, 设置, *shèzhì*, *v.*, L. 25, p. 286
insurance, 保险, *bǎoxiǎn*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
intact; complete, 完整, *wánzhěng*, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 279
intellectual property right, 知识产权, *zhīshì chǎnquán*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 88
intend; plan; prepare, 准备, *zhǔnbèi*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 201
intense; fierce, 激烈, *jīliè*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 153
intercourse; contact, 往来, *wǎnglái*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 141
interesting, 有趣, *yǒuqù*, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 43
interfere; intervene; meddle, 干涉, *gānshè*, *v.*, L. 10, p. 110
intermediate, 中级, *zhōngjí*, *adj.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
internal; domestic; home, 国内, *guónèi*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 335
internal affairs, 内政, *nèizhèng*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 344
international, 国际, *guójì*, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 280
international relation, 国际关系, *guójì guān.xi*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 343
Internet, 互联网, *hùliánwǎng*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 98
introspection; self-examination, 反思, *fǎnsī*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 178
invest, 投资, *tóuzī*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 251
investigation; survey, investigate, 调查, *diàochá*, *n./v.*, L. 14, p. 151
iron, 铁, *tiě*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
it, 它, *tā*, *pron.*, L. 9, p. 97
it doesn't matter; never mind, 不要紧, *búyàojǐn*, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 109
it goes without saying; of course, 本, *běn*, *adv.*, L. 24, p. 280
it is said, 据说, *jùshuō*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 33
it is true; no doubt, 固然, *gùrán*, *conj.*, L. 6, p. 67
it looks; it appears; 看起来, 看来, *kànlái*, *adv.*, L. 7, p. 77/L. 18, p. 213
it seems that; it appears that; it appears as if, 似乎, *sìhū*, *adv.*, L. 14, p. 151
it's nothing; no problem, 没事儿, *méishìr*, *phr.*, L. 2, p. 19
-ize; -ify, 化, *huà*, *suffix*, L. 1, p. 5
- J**
Jinhua City, Zhejiang Province, 金华市, *Jínhuáshì*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 178
jog, 跑步, *pǎo/bù*, *v.-o.*, L. 6, p. 67
join company with sb., 结伴, *jié/bàn*, *v.-o.*, L. 28, p. 319
jointly possesses, 共有, *gòngyǒu*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 280
jointly sign; jointly, 联名, *liánmíng*, *adv.*, L. 24, p. 279
jostle; push against, crowded, 挤, *jǐ*, *v./adj.*, L. 2, p. 15
judge, 判断, *pànduàn*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 164
judge, 法官, *fǎguān*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
judicial, 司法, *sīfǎ*, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 88
junior (college), 大三, *dàsān*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 212
junior high school, 初中, *chūzhōng*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 6/L. 16, p. 179
just, 刚, *gāng*, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 3
just wait and see, 瞧着吧, *qiáo.zhe.ba*, *phr.*, L. 22, p. 259
- K**
keep; hold; retain; maintain; preserve, 保持, *bǎochí*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 353
keep; maintain; preserve, 维持, *wéichí*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 41
keep; reserve, 留, *liú*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 97
keep to; get near, 靠, *kào*, *prep.*, L. 2, p. 16
keep watch on and to supervise, 监督, *jiāndū*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 121
kick, 踢, *tī*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
kid, 小孩儿, *xiǎoháir*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
kill, 杀, *shā*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 178
kill, 杀害, *shāhài*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
kind and gentle; genial, 和善, *héshàn*, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 322
knack of doing business; shrewd business sense, 生意经, *shēngyìjīng*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 143
kneel, 下跪, *xià/guì*, *v.-o.*, L. 27, p. 309
knife and fork, 刀叉, *dāochā*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41

English Index

- knit, 织, *zhī*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 179
- know sb./sth. well; be familiar with, 熟悉, *shúxī*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 312
- knowledge, 学问, *xuéwèn*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
- knowledge, 知识, *zhīshì*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
- Korea, 韩国, *Hán'guó*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
- L**
- labor worker, 工人, *gōngrén*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 179
- lack; be deficient in, 缺少, *quēshǎo*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 203
- lack; be scanty of, 缺乏, *quēfá*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 183
- lady; Madam, 女士, *nǚshì*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
- Lady; Madam; Mrs., 夫人, *fūrén*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 119
- land, 土地, *tǔdì*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 239
- Lang Shuzhen, personal name, 郎淑珍, *Láng Shūzhēn*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 250
- large amount (of money), 高额, *gāoé*, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 225
- large gap between the rich and the poor, 贫富不均, *pínfù bùjūn*, *phr.*, L. 7, p. 75
- large number; a great quantity, 大量, *dàliàng*, *adv./adj.*, L. 5, p. 55/L. 8, p. 88
- large number of; great deal of, 大批, *dàpī*, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 212
- last for (a certain time); (to be completed) by a definite date, 为期, *wéi qī*, *v.*, L. 32, p. 360
- laugh; laughter, 笑声, *xiàoshēng*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 270
- laugh with a hehe sound, 嘿嘿一笑, *hēihēi yíxiào*, *phr.*, L. 23, p. 270
- launch; carry out, 展开, *zhǎnkāi*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 167
- law, 法律, *fǎlǜ*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 89
- law and decrees, 法令, *fǎlìng*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 276
- law and order, 秩序, *zhìxù*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- law and regulation; code, 法规, *fǎguī*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
- law case; legal case, 案件, *ànjiàn*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 239
- lawless; illegal, 违法, *wéifǎ*, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 288
- lawsuit, 官司, *guān.sì*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 86
- lawyer, 律师, *lǚshī*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
- lazy, 懒, *lǎn*, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 75
- lazy; indolent, 懒惰, *lǎnduò*, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 75
- leader, 领袖, *lǐngxiù*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 121
- leader; leadership, 领导, *lǐngdǎo*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 68
- learn; study, 学习, *xuéxí*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 5
- learn about; find out, 了解, *liǎojiě*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
- learn through one's personally experience; experience (life), 体验, *tǐyàn*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 5
- leave, 留下, *liúxià*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 279
- leave, 离开, *líkāi*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 311
- leave; go away, 走, *zǒu*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 311
- leg, 腿, *tuǐ*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
- legal, 合法, *héfǎ*, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 343
- legal principle; theory of law, 法理, *fǎlǐ*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 297
- legality, 法制, *fǎzhì*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 183
- lend to, 借给, *jiègěi*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
- less than, 不到, *bú dào*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 319
- let know; brief; provide information; introduce, 介绍, *jièshào*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 213
- let sb. pass (by an authority), 放行, *fàngxíng*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 319
- letter, 信, *xìn*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
- letter paper, 信纸, *xìnzhǐ*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
- level; standard, 水平, *shuǐpíng*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 133/L. 14, p. 149
- Li, a surname, 李, *Lǐ*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 258
- Li Lanqing, personal name, 李岚清, *Lǐ Lánqīng*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
- liberalize, 自由化, *zìyóuhuà*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 202
- life, 人生, *rénshēng*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
- life, 生命, *shēngmìng*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- life; livelihood, 生活, *shēnghuó*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 5
- life span, 寿命, *shòumìng*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109
- lift, 搬起, *bānqǐ*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 345
- lift a rock only to drop it on one's own feet; hurt oneself by one's own doing, 搬起石头砸自己的脚, *bānqǐ shí.tou zā zìjǐ.de jiǎo*, *idm.*, L. 30, p. 345
- like; as; as if, 如, *rú*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 165
- like; similar to, 如同, *rútóng*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 240
- limited; a little; not much, 有限, *yǒuxiàn*, *adj.*, L. 32, p. 361
- live, 生活, *shēnghuó*, *v.*, L. 10, p. 107
- live in; reside, 住, *zhù*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 4
- living beings; living things, 生物, *shēngwù*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 280
- living expenses, 生活费, *shēnghuófèi*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 215
- local, 当地, *dāngdì*, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 183
- lock (up), lock, 锁, *suǒ*, *v./n.*, L. 6, p. 67
- lonely; lonesome, 寂寞, *jìmò*, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 148
- lonely; solitary, loneliness, 孤独, *gūdú*, *adj./n.*, L. 20, p. 241
- long ago; for a long time, 早已, *zǎoyǐ*, *adv.*, L. 24, p. 276
- long-term; over a long period of time, 长期, *chángqī*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179
- look after; care for, 照顾, *zhàogù*, *v./n.*, L. 3, p. 33/L. 16, p. 179
- look at; see, 瞧, *qiáo*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 75
- look cold and indifferent, 爱理不理, *àilǐ bùlǐ*, *phr.*, L. 15, p. 168
- look down upon, 看不起, *kàn.buqǐ*, *v.-c.*, L. 10, p. 109
- look for; seek, 寻找, *xúnzhǎo*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 248
- look like, 看上去, *kàn.shang.qu*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 319
- look on helplessly, 眼睁睁, *yǎnzhēngzhēng*, *adv.*, L. 21, p. 251
- look on passively; watch helplessly, 眼看, *yǎnkàn*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 241
- look over; examine; check, 查看, *chá kàn*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 227
- lose, 失去, *shīqù*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 239

English Index

lose a lawsuit, 败诉, *bàisù*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297
 lose face; be disgraced, 丢脸, *diū/liǎn*, *v.-o.*, L. 11, p. 118
 loss, lose, 损失, *sǔnshī*, *n./v.*, L. 6, p. 68
 lost and found notice, 寻物启事, *xúnwù qǐshì*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 167
 lost items, 失物, *shīwù*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 167
 love, 爱, *ài*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 99
 love dearly, 疼, *téng*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259
 love fervently, 热爱, *rè'ài*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 152
 lover; sweetheart, 恋人, *liànrén*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
 luckily; fortunately, 好在, *hǎozài*, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 31
 lung cancer, 肺癌, *fèiái*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333

M

machine, 机器, *jīqì*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
 magazine, 杂志, *zázhì*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
 mail; postal items, 邮件, *yóujiàn*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 96
 main character; leading role, 主角, *zhǔjué*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 168
 main dish, 主菜, *zhǔcài*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
 main entrance, 大门, *dàmén*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67
 mainly, 主要, *zhǔyào*, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 68
 maintain; safeguard; defend, 维护, *wéihù*, *v.*, L. 32, p. 363
 major; specialized field or subjects, 专业, *zhuānyè*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 214
 make, 弄, *nòng*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 75
 make; enable; cause, 使, *shǐ*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 98
 make; manufacture, 制作, *zhìzuò*, *v./n.*, L. 18, p. 214
 make a big fuss in request for or in protest of (sth.), 闹, *nào*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259
 make a big fuss over a trifle; make a mountain out of a molehill, 小题大做, *xiǎotí dàzuò*, *idm.*, L. 11, p. 119
 make a footnote; mark out, 注明, *zhùnmíng*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 225
 make a living by, 靠...为生, *kào...wéi shēng*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
 make a living, 谋生, *móushēng*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 251
 make a right turn; turn to the right, 右转, *yòuzhuǎn*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 31
 make an on-the-spot investigation; observe and study, 考察, *kǎochá*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 211
 make contact with, 打交道, *dǎ jiāodào*, *v.-o.*, L. 1, p. 5
 make great efforts; try hard; exert oneself, 努力, *nǔlì*, *adv.*, L. 14, p. 153
 make hand gestures, 比划, *bǐhua*, *v.*, L. 12, p. 131
 make inquiry about; concern oneself with; take an interest in, 过问, *guòwèn*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 119
 make known; make clear; state clearly; indicate, 表明, *biǎomíng*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 249
 make money; gain money, 赚钱, *zhuàn/qián*, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 153
 make money; 赚钱, 挣钱, *zhèng/qián*, *v.-o.*, L. 14, p. 153

make people feel..., 令人..., *lìngrén*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 149
 make public; announce; promulgate, 公布, *gōngbù*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 119
 make sense, 有道理, *yǒu dàolǐ*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 77
 make things convenient, 方便, *fāngbiàn*, *v.*, L. 12, p. 132
 make up; account for, 占, *zhàn*, *v.*, L. 17, p. 201
 make up; remedy, 弥补, *míbǔ*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 249
 make up the difference, 补足, *bǔ/zú*, *v.-c.*, L. 28, p. 321
 male sex; man, 男性, *nánxìng*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
 manslaughter; murder, 杀人罪, *shārénguì*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 manuscript; draft, 文稿, *wéngǎo*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 215
 many; not few, 不少, *bùshǎo*, *adj.*, L. 22, p. 258
 mao, ten cents, 毛, *máo*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 163
 market economy; market-oriented economy, 市场经济, *shìchǎng jīngjì*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
 marriage, 婚姻, *hūnyīn*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
 marriage law, 婚姻法, *hūnyīnfǎ*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 238
 married, 已婚, *yǐhūn*, *adj.*, L. 26, p. 299
 marry; take (a wife), 娶, *qǔ*, *v.*, L. 10, p. 109
 marry (of a woman), 嫁, *jià*, *v.*, L. 10, p. 107
 masked civet, 果子狸, *guǒ.zǐlǐ*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
 masses, 群众, *qúnzhòng*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 312
 mathematics, 数学, *shùxué*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 163
 matter; affair; business, 事情, *shì.qíng*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 119
 mature, 成熟, *chéngshú*, *adj.*, L. 22, p. 261
 McDonald's, 麦当劳, *Màidāngláo*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
 mean; wicked, 缺德, *quēdé*, *adj.*, L. 23, p. 270
 means; way, 法子, *fǎ.zi*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 17
 measure; step, 措施, *cuòshī*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 228
 measure word for a question in a test or assignment, 道, *dào*, *AN*, L. 15, p. 163
 measure word for clauses, 条, *tiáo*, *AN*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 measure word for clauses, 款, *kuǎn*, *AN*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 measure word for dishes, 道, *dào*, *AN*, L. 24, p. 277
 measure word for documents, papers, etc., 份, *fèn*, *AN*, L. 30, p. 343
 measure word for dramatic pieces, 出, *chū*, *AN*, L. 16, p. 183
 measure word for engine, machine, etc., 台, *tái*, *AN*, L. 25, p. 287
 measure word for games, performance, etc., 场, *chǎng*, *AN*, L. 15, p. 163
 measure word for group or flock, 群, *qún*, *AN*, L. 7, p. 74
 measure word for houses, institutions, etc., 所, *suǒ*, *AN*, L. 14, p. 148
 measure word for items, clauses, etc., 项, *xiàng*, *AN*, L. 14, p. 148
 measure word for job, 份, *fèn*, *AN*, L. 18, p. 215
 measure word for legal cases or occurrences, 起, *qǐ*, *AN*, L. 19, p. 226

English Index

- measure word for letters, 封, fēng, *AN*, L. 9, p. 97
- measure word for long and narrow objects, 支, zhī, *AN*, L. 29, p. 333
- measure word for long, narrow things, 条, tiáo, *AN*, L. 7, p. 75
- measure word for machine, 部, bù, *AN*, L. 25, p. 287
- measure word for matters in general, 件, jiàn, *AN*, L. 10, p. 109
- measure word for meal, 顿, dùn, *AN*, L. 2, p. 15
- measure word for meals, occurrences, etc., 顿, dùn, *AN*, L. 16, p. 181
- measure word for occurrences; 次, huí, *AN*, L. 11, p. 119
- measure word for people, 名, míng, *AN*, L. 14, p. 148
- measure word for rooms, 间, jiān, *AN*, L. 3, p. 33
- measure word for rounds, 圈儿, quānr, *AN*, L. 2, p. 19
- measure word for scheduled transport vehicles or plane, 班, bān, *AN*, L. 2, p. 14
- measure word for session of a conference, year of graduation, 届, jiè, *AN*, L. 29, p. 335
- measure word for step, 步, bù, *AN*, L. 23, p. 269
- measure word for things in pairs, e.g. chopsticks, socks, shoes, etc., 双, shuāng, *AN*, L. 5, p. 55
- measure word for things with handles or things to take hold of, 把, bǎ, *AN*, L. 16, p. 182
- measure word for time; minute, 分钟, fēnzhōng, *AN*, L. 2, p. 15
- measure word for trip, 趟, tàng, *AN*, L. 1, p. 3
- measure word for vehicles, 辆, liàng, *AN*, L. 2, p. 17
- measure word for weight; kilograms, 公斤, gōngjīn, *AN*, L. 2, p. 17
- measure word for wrapped things, 包, bāo, *AN*, L. 27, p. 309
- mechanism, 机制, jīzhì, *n.*, L. 19, p. 229
- medical treatment, 医疗, yīliáo, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
- medicine, 药, yào, *n.*, L. 26, p. 297
- meet; welcome, 接, jiē, *v.*, L. 21, p. 249
- meet with a mishap; have an accident, 出事儿, chūshìr, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 16
- meeting; conference, 会议, huìyì, *n.*, L. 15, p. 167
- memorable; difficult to forget, 难忘, nánwàng, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 3
- mentally retarded, 弱智, ruòzhì, *adj.*, L. 27, p. 309
- merely; only, 不过, búguò, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 67
- middle class, 中产阶级, zhōngchǎn jiējí, *n.*, L. 14, p. 153
- middle school and primary school students; short for 中学生 and 小学生, 中小学生, zhōng xiǎo xuéshēng, *n.*, L. 13, p. 140
- midterm, 期中, qīzhōng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 180
- military affairs, 军事, jūnshì, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
- military expenditure, 军费, jūnfèi, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
- mineral water, 矿泉水, kuàngquánshuǐ, *n.*, L. 5, p. 58
- minister, 部长, bùzhǎng, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
- Ministry of Health, 卫生部, Wèishēngbù, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
- mission; assignment; task; duties, 任务, rènwù, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
- mix, 混, hùn, *v.*, L. 5, p. 57
- modern times, 现代, xiàndài, *n.*, L. 1, p. 5
- modernize, 现代化, xiàndàihuà, *v.*, L. 12, p. 131
- money, 金钱, jīnqián, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109/L. 14, p. 149
- money earned by hard toil (lit. "blood and sweat money"), 血汗钱, xuèhànqián, *n.*, L. 14, p. 153
- money is omnipotent, 金钱万能, jīnqián wànnéng, *phr.*, L. 15, p. 167
- monkey, 猴子, hóu.zi, *n.*, L. 24, p. 278
- moral character, 品德, pǐndé, *n.*, L. 13, p. 143
- moral integrity, 人格, réngé, *n.*, L. 16, p. 185/L. 27, p. 308
- moral standing; moral quality; character, 人品, rénpǐn, *n.*, L. 11, p. 119
- morality, 道德, dàodé, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
- more often than not; often; frequently, 往往, wǎngwǎng, *adv.*, L. 10, p. 107
- more than; over, the above; the above-mentioned, 以上, yǐshàng, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
- moreover; in addition, 加上, jiāshàng, *conj.*, L. 3, p. 33
- most of; a great part of; majority, 大部分, dàbù.fen, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 121
- mostly, 大多, dàduō, *adv.*, L. 2, p. 17
- mouth, 嘴, zuǐ, *n.*, L. 4, p. 43
- move; get about, 行动, xíngdòng, *v.*, L. 4, p. 41
- multiply; produce, 繁衍, fányǎn, *v.*, L. 26, p. 298
- multitudinous; numerous, 众多, zhòngduō, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 227
- museum, 博物馆, bówùguǎn, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- must not v.; may not v., v. 不得, .bù.de, *v.-c.*, L. 28, p. 323
- mutton kebob, 羊肉串儿, yáng ròuchuàn'r, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- mutual, 相互, xiānghù, *adj./adv.*, L. 8, p. 89
- mutually; each other; one another, 互相, hùxiāng, *adv.*, L. 15, p. 167
- ### N
- Nanning City, 南宁市, Nán níng Shì, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- narrow, 狭窄, xiázhǎi, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 321
- national defense, 国防, guófáng, *n.*, L. 32, p. 362
- National People's Congress; short for 全国人民代表大会, 人大, Réndà, *n.*, L. 30, p. 342
- native place; hometown, 故乡, gùxiāng, *n.*, L. 21, p. 249
- nature; quality; character, 性质, xìngzhì, *n.*, L. 19, p. 225
- natural population growth rate, 自然增长率, zìrán zēngzhǎng lǜ, *n.*, L. 31, p. 351
- natural resources, 资源, zīyuán, *n.*, L. 5, p. 55
- naturally, 自然, zìrán, *adv.*, L. 22, p. 261
- near; close, 近, jìn, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 15

English Index

necessary, 必要, *bìyào*, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 289
 need not, 不必, *búbì*, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 33
 need to, 需要, *xūyào*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
 needs; demand; requirement, 需求, *xūqiú*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 353
 negative growth (used only for statistics), 负增长, *fù zēngzhǎng*, *v.*, L. 31, p. 351
 negative, 否定, *fǒudìng*, *adj.*, L. 22, p. 259
 negotiation, 谈判, *tánpàn*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 344
 neighbor, 邻居, *línjū*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 270
 -ness; -ity, 性, *xìng*, *suffix*, L. 5, p. 54
 net increase; net growth, 净增量, *jìngzēngliàng*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 353
 New Oriental (name of a tutorial school), 新东方, *Xīndōngfāng*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 212
 newborn infant; an infant who is within hours, days, or up to a few weeks from birth, 初生婴儿, *chūshēng yīngér*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 351
 news media, 新闻媒体, *xīnwén méitǐ*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 334
 news report; 报导, 报道, *bàodào*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
 news, 新闻, *xīnwén*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 119
 newspaper, 报纸, *bàozhǐ*, *n.*, L. 11, p. 118
 next door, 隔壁, *gébì*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
 next generation, 下一代, *xiàyídài*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 58
 No Smoking Day, 世界无烟日, *Shìjiè Wúyānrì*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
 norm; standard, 准则, *zhǔnzé*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 343
 “normal”; (study of) teaching, 师范, *shīfàn*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 215
 north; northern part of the country, 北方, *běifāng*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 239
 Northeastern China, 东北, *dōngběi*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 148
 not able to; cannot be *v.-ed*, *v.* 不了, ...*bù liǎo*, *v.-c.*, L. 7, p. 75
 not at all; not in the least, 毫无, *háowú*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 225
 not fit to be seen or revealed; unpresentable; shameful, 见不得人, *jiàn.budé rén*, *phr.*, L. 25, p. 287
 not hesitate to (do sth.); not spare, 不惜, *bùxī*, *v.*, L. 30, p. 345
 not long ago, 前不久, *qiánbùjiǔ*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
 not long ago; recently, 不久前, *bùjiǔqián*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
 not necessarily; not likely, 不见得, *bújiàn.dé*, *adv.*, L. 5, p. 55
 not only, 不仅, *bùjǐn*, *conj.*, L. 13, p. 141
 not release; not let go one's hold, 不放, *búfàng*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 321
 not tolerate; not allow, 不容, *bùróng*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 151
 not worth it, 划不来, *huá.bùlái*, *v.-c.*, L. 2, p. 17
 not; not yet, 未, *wèi*, *adv.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 notable; remarkable; outstanding, 显著, *xiǎnzhù*, *adj.*, L. 29, p. 333
 notice; announcement, 启事, *qǐshì*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 224
 nourish the brain, 补脑, *bǔ//nǎo*, *v.-o.*, L. 24, p. 278

now, 现 (在), *xiàn (zài)*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
 now; at present; nowadays, 当今, *dāngjīn*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
 nuclear disarmament, 核裁军, *hé cáijūn*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 360
 nuclear test, 核试验, *hé shìyàn*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 361
 nuclear weapon, 核武器, *hé wǔqì*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 361
 number of days, 天数, *tiānshù*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
 number of people, 人数, *rénshù*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 227
 numerous, 广大, *guǎngdà*, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 289
 nutrition; sustenance, 营养, *yíngyǎng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 150

O

objective; target, 目标, *mùbiāo*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 181
 observe; survey, 观察, *guānchá*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 320
 obstacle; barrier; impediment, 障碍, *zhàng'ài*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
 obstinately, 硬, *yìng*, *adv.*, L. 28, p. 321
 obtain; gain, 获得, *huòdé*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 166
 obtain employment; take up an occupation; get a job, 就业, *jiù//yè*, *v.-o.*, L. 21, p. 249
 obvious; clear; apparent, obviously; clearly, 明显, *míngxiǎn*, *adj./adv.*, L. 10, p. 107/L. 23, p. 269
 obviously; clearly, 显然, *xiǎnrán*, *adv.*, L. 28, p. 323
 occasion; situation, 场合, *chǎnghé*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 278
 occupation, 职业, *zhíyè*, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
 occur; happen; take place, 发生, *fāshēng*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 120
 of good character and scholarship (of a student), 品学兼优, *pǐn xué jiān yōu*, *idm.*, L. 16, p. 183
 of one's own free will, 自愿, *zìyuàn*, *adv.*, L. 31, p. 352
 of the same class (rank; status); on an equal basis, 同等, *tóngděng*, *adj.*, L. 21, p. 251
 offensive to the eye; disagreeable to the sight, 不雅观, *bù yǎguān*, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 287
 offer a cigarette politely, 敬烟, *jìng//yān*, *v.-o.*, L. 29, p. 335
 office, 办公室, *bàngōngshì*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 77
 Oh! (expressing sudden realization), 噢, *ō*, *int.*, L. 1, p. 5
 old husband and young wife, 老夫少妻, *lǎofū shàoliǎo*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
 old age; one's later years, 晚年, *wǎnnián*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 241
 old couple, 老两口儿, *lǎoliǎngkǒu*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 241
 old man; old chap, 老头儿, *lǎotóu*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
 old; used; worn, 旧, *jiù*, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 17
 older sister and younger sister; sisters, 姐妹, *jiěmèi*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 141
 older, 年长, *niánzhǎng*, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 109
 on one's way (to a place), 一路上, *yí//lù.shàng*, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 3
 on the basis of; according to, 根据, *gēnjù*, *prep.*, L. 21, p. 251
 on the contrary, 反而, *fǎn'ér*, *adv.*, L. 7, p. 75/L. 11, p. 121
 on the surface; in name only, 表面上, *biǎomiànshàng*, *adv.*, L. 7, p. 77
 on top of sth., 又, *yòu*, *adv.*, L. 23, p. 269

English Index

once again; for the second time, 再次, *zàicì*, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 181
 once have v.-ed, 曾经, *céngjīng*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 227
 once; some time or other, 一旦, *yídàn*, *conj.*, L. 6, p. 67
 “one act two gains,” - kill two birds with one stone, 一箭双雕, *yí jiǎn liǎng dē*, *idm.*, L. 2, p. 17
 one by one, 逐一, *zhúyī*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 227
 one by one; one after another, 一一, *yíyī*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 228
 one country two systems, 一国两制, *yìguó liǎngzhì*, *phr.*, L. 30, p. 344
 one full year of life, 周岁, *zhōusuì*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 one of ..., ...之一, ...*zhīyī*, L. 8, p. 87
 one side, one-sidedly, unilateral, 单方面, *dān fāngmiàn*, *n./adv./adj.*, L. 26, p. 298
 one side; one party, 一方, *yí fāng*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 167
 one who ..., ——者, *zhě*, *suffix*, L. 7, p. 77
 one who sits for an examination in place of another person, take an exam for somebody else, 代考, *dàikǎo*, *n./v.*, L. 19, p. 224
 one who sits for an examination in place of another person, 枪手, *qiāngshǒu*, *n.*, L. 19, p. 224
 one's aged parents or grandparents, 老人, *lǎorén*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 238
 one's life, 命, *mìng*, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
 one's own (children; parents), 亲生, *qīnshēng*, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 178
 oneself (dialect), 自家, *zìjiā*, *pron.*, L. 25, p. 287
 one-time, 一次性, *yí cì xìng*, *adj.*, L. 5, p. 54
 only, 光, *guāng*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 229
 only, 单单, *dāndān*, *adv.*, L. 26, p. 297
 only; alone, 仅仅, *jǐnjǐn*, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 184
 only; 只, 才, *cái*, *adv.*, L. 2, p. 17
 only child, 独生子女, *dúshēng zǐnǚ*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
 open, 打开, *dǎ/kāi*, *v.-c.*, L. 27, p. 311
 open; inaugurate (of a meeting, exhibition, etc.), 开幕, *kāimù*, *v.-o.*, L. 32, p. 361
 open-minded; liberal, 开放, *kāifàng*, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 110
 open-minded; liberal, 开通, *kāitōng*, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 131
 opportunity; chance, 机会, *jīhuì*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 5
 oppose; be against, 反对, *fǎnduì*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297/L. 30, p. 343
 opposite; contrary, 相反, *xiāngfǎn*, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 167
 or; 或者, 或, *huò*, *conj.*, L. 6, p. 67
 order; law and order, 秩序, *zhìxù*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
 ordinarily; in normal times, 平时, *píngshí*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 182
 ordinary; common, 普通, *pǔtōng*, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 179
 organize; arrange, organization, 组织, *zǔzhī*, *v./n.*, L. 11, p. 121/L. 15, p. 167/L. 18, p. 211
 ostrich, 鸵鸟, *túoniǎo*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
 other, 其他, *qítā*, *adj.*, L. 3, p. 33
 other countries; 别的国家, 别国, *biéguó*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 361

otherwise; if not, 否则, *fǒuzé*, *conj.*, L. 18, p. 215
 otherwise; or else, 要不然, *yàoburán*, *conj.*, L. 3, p. 31
 out of date; behind the times, 落伍, *luòwǔ*, *adj.*, L. 9, p. 97
 out of fashion, 过时, *guòshí*, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 319
 out of marriage, 婚外, *hūnwài*, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 131
 outdoor education, 野外求生, *yěwài qiúshēng*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 6
 outrageous; shocking; bad beyond description, 不像话, *búxiàng huà*, *adj.*, L. 12, p. 131
 outside the border, 境外, *jìngwài*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 361
 overall score, 总成绩, *zǒng chéngjì*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 308
 overhead walkway, 过街天桥, *guòjiē tiānqiáo*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 318
 overlook; neglect; ignore, 忽视, *hūshì*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 149
 owing to; due to, 由于, *yóuyú*, *prep.*, L. 14, p. 151
 owner of a store, 店主, *diànzhǔ*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 286

P

painstaking; hardworking, 刻苦, *kèkǔ*, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 182
 pair of chopsticks that is shared by all for the purpose of picking up food from the main platter, 公筷, *gōngkuài*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 43
 Pakistan, 巴基斯坦, *Bājīsītǎn*, *n.*, L. 32, p. 361
 pants, 裤(子), *kù.zi*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
 paper cup, 纸杯, *zhǐbēi*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
 paper towel; tissue paper, 纸巾, *zhǐjīn*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
 parents, 父母, *fùmǔ*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 5/L. 10, p. 109
 parents; elder member of a family, 大人, *dàrén*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 323
 parents' meeting, 家长会, *jiāzhǎnghuì*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 165
 parents or guardian of a child, 家长, *jiāzhǎng*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
 part, 部分, *bù.fen*, *adj.*, L. 13, p. 140
 partner for marriage, 对象, *duìxiàng*, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
 part-work and part-study program, 勤工俭学, *qíngōng jiǎnxué*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213
 pass; permit, 通行证, *tōngxíngzhèng*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 162
 pass by, 通过, *tōngguò*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 321
 pass by; go by, 过去, *guò.qu*, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259
 pass fake imitations for genuine; mix the spurious with the genuine, 以假乱真, *yǐ jiǎ luàn zhēn*, *idm.*, L. 19, p. 228
 pass through or by (a place), 路过, *lùguò*, *v.*, L. 23, p. 270
 passive marker, same as 被, 给, *gěi*, *prep.*, L. 3, p. 31
 past, 从前, *cóngqián*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 77
 paste; glue; post, 贴, *tiē*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 228
 pay, 交(钱), *jiāo*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 311
 pay, 付, *fù*, *v.*, L. 2, p. 19
 pay, 付出, *fù/chū*, *v.-c.*, L. 15, p. 168
 pay; contribute (money), 出, *chū*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 33
 pay attention to; keep an eye on; take notice of, 注意, *zhùyì*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 165

English Index

- peace, 和平, hépíng, *n.*, L. 30, p. 344
- peacock, 孔雀, kǒngquè, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- pedestrian, 行人, xíng rén, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
- Peking University, 北京大学, Běijīng Dàxué, *n.*, L. 19, p. 224
- people, 人民, rénmin, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
- People's Daily, 人民日报, Rénmín Rìbào, *n.*, L. 13, p. 140
- People's Republic of China, 中华人民共和国, Zhōnghuá Rénmín Gònghéguó, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- People's University, 人民大学, Rénmín Dàxué, *n.*, L. 18, p. 215
- per capita, 人均, rénjūn, *n.*, L. 31, p. 351
- perfect; desirable; ideal, 理想, lǐxiǎng, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 184
- perform an abortion; abortion, 堕胎, duò/tāi, *v.-o.*, L. 26, p. 297
- performance, 表现, biǎoxiàn, *n.*, L. 15, p. 164
- perhaps; maybe, 说不定, shuō.buǒdìng, *adv.*, L. 12, p. 133
- perhaps; probably, 也许, yěxǔ, *adv.*, L. 2, p. 15
- period (of time), 时期, shíqī, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
- permit; allow, 允许, yǔnxǔ, *v.*, L. 22, p. 261
- persist in; insist on, 坚持, jiānchí, *v.*, L. 4, p. 41
- person in charge, 负责人, fùzérén, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
- personal, 人身, rénshēn, *adj.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- personnel; staff, 人员, rényuán, *n.*, L. 17, p. 202
- pharmacy, 药房, yàofáng, *n.*, L. 25, p. 289
- phase; stage, 阶段, jiēduàn, *n.*, L. 17, p. 202
- phenomenon, 现象, xiànxàng, *n.*, L. 4, p. 43
- philosophy of life, 生活哲学, shēnghuó zhéxué, *n.*, L. 21, p. 249
- physical exercise, 运动, yùndòng, *n.*, L. 2, p. 17
- physical labor, 劳动, láodòng, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
- physical strength, 体力, tǐlì, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
- pick up; collect; gather, 捡, jiǎn, *v.*, L. 5, p. 57
- pick up (with chopsticks) 夹, jiā, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43
- Pingshan County, 平山县, Píngshān Xiàn, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
- place; put, 摆, bǎi, *v.*, L. 31, p. 353
- place; 地方, dì, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213
- place other than where one is; other places, 外地, wàidì, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179/L. 28, p. 319
- place to install vending machine, 装机点儿, zhuāngjīdiǎnr, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
- plan to, plan, 计划, jìhuà, *v./n.*, L. 1, p. 5
- plan to; intend to, 打算, dǎsuàn, *v.*, L. 1, p. 7
- plastics, 塑料, sùliào, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
- plate; tablet, 牌 (子), pái(zǐ), *n.*, L. 27, p. 309
- plate; tray, 盘子, pán.zi, *n.*, L. 4, p. 43
- play the part of; act as, 充当, chōngdāng, *v.*, L. 19, p. 225
- pocket money, 零花钱, línghuāqián, *n.*, L. 18, p. 215
- point out, 指出, zhǐchū, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43
- police; policeman, 警察, jǐngchá, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
- policy, 政策, zhèngcè, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 197
- policy; guiding principle, 方针, fāngzhēn, *n.*, L. 30, p. 344
- politics, 政治, zhèngzhì, *n.*, L. 11, p. 121
- pollute; contaminate, 污染, wūrǎn, *v.*, L. 5, p. 55
- poor; bad; not up to standard, 差, chà, *adj.*, L. 5, p. 54
- poor (financially); poverty-stricken, 穷, qióng, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 76/L. 10, p. 109
- pop-top; pull-top; flip-top, 易拉罐儿, yìlāguànr, *n.*, L. 5, p. 58
- popular, 热, rè, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 215
- population, 人口, rénkǒu, *n.*, L. 5, p. 55
- pornography, 色情, sèqíng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 184
- position; stand (point), 立场, lìchǎng, *n.*, L. 32, p. 360
- possess; own, 拥有, yōngyǒu, *v.*, L. 32, p. 361
- possibility, 可能, kěnéng, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109
- post; put up (poster, etc.), 张贴, zhāngtiē, *v.*, L. 19, p. 228
- postcard, 明信片, míngxìnpiàn, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
- practical; pragmatic, functional, 实用, shíyòng, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 41
- practice contraception, 避孕, bì/yùn, *v.-o.*, L. 12, p. 133
- practice, 实践, shíjiàn, *n./v.*, L. 18, p. 211/L. 27, p. 312
- praise; acclaim, 称赞, chēngzàn, *v.*, L. 15, p. 165
- precious; rare, 珍稀, zhēnxī, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 277
- precisely; exactly, 正, zhèng, *adv.*, L. 27, p. 311
- premier; prime minister, 总理, zǒnglǐ, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
- present a grand reward, 重谢, zhòngxiè, *v.*, L. 15, p. 167
- present age; contemporary era, 当代, dāngdài, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213
- present situation, 现状, xiànzhuàng, *n.*, L. 17, p. 203
- president, 总统, zǒngtǒng, *n.*, L. 11, p. 118
- pressure, 压力, yālì, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
- pretend; feign, 假装, jiǎzhuāng, *v.*, L. 27, p. 308
- prevent, 防止, fángzhǐ, *v.*, L. 12, p. 133/L. 19, p. 227
- prevent; 防止, 防, fáng, *v.*, L. 6, p. 66
- prevent fires, 防火, fáng huǒ, *v.-o.*, L. 6, p. 67
- previous generation, 上一代, shàngyí dài, *n.*, L. 5, p. 58
- price, 价格, jiàgé, *n.*, L. 19, p. 225
- price; cost, 代价, dài jià, *n.*, L. 7, p. 77
- principal; head master, president, 校长, xiàozhǎng, *n.*, L. 15, p. 162
- principle, 原则, yuánzé, *n.*, L. 21, p. 249
- print, 印, yìn, *v.*, L. 9, p. 97
- printer, 打印机, dǎyìn jī, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
- privacy, 隐私, yǐn sī, *n.*, L. 11, p. 121
- private tutoring, 家教, jiājiào, *n.*, L. 15, p. 166
- probably, 大概, dàgài, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 31
- probably; maybe; possible; probable; may, 可能, kěnéng, *adv./adj.*, L. 6, p. 68
- problem; question; matter, 问题, wèntí, *n.*, L. 2, p. 17

English Index

process; course, 过程, guòchéng, *n.*, L. 31, p. 351
 produce, 产生, chǎnshēng, *v.*, L. 28, p. 319
 product, 产品, chǎnpǐn, *n.*, L. 5, p. 54
 profession, 行业, hángyè, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
 professionals, 专业人士, zhuānyè rénshì, *n.*, L. 27, p. 312
 profound; deep, 深刻, shēnkè, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 178
 profoundly; deeply, 深深, shēnshēn, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 181
 promise; comply with, agree; consent, 答应, dāying, *v.*, L. 28, p. 323
 promote; help advance, 促进, cùjìn, *v.*, L. 32, p. 363
 promote sale, 推销, tuīxiāo, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
 prompt; urge, 驱使, qūshǐ, *v.*, L. 19, p. 229
 promulgate; issue, 颁布, bānbù, *v.*, L. 29, p. 334
 proof, prove, 证明, zhèngmíng, *n./v.*, L. 12, p. 131
 properly; carefully and skillfully, 妥善, tuǒshàn, *adv.*, L. 31, p. 353
 property; fortune, 财产, cáichǎn, *n.*, L. 6, p. 68/L. 20, p. 241
 proportion; ratio, 比例, bǐlì, *n.*, L. 18, p. 212
 proposal; motion; bill, 议案, yì'àn, *n.*, L. 30, p. 342
 propose; proposal, 倡议, chàngyì, *v./n.*, L. 24, p. 279
 prosperous, 繁华, fánhuá, *adj.*, L. 28, p. 319
 protect, 保护, bǎohù, *v.*, L. 5, p. 57
 proud of oneself; pleased with oneself, 得意, déyì, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 163
 provide, 提供, tígōng, *v.*, L. 25, p. 288
 province, 省, shěng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 178
 psychological disorder, 心理障碍, xīnlǐ zhàng'ài, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
 psychology, 心理, xīnlǐ, *n.*, L. 14, p. 148
 public; community, 公众, gōngzhòng, *n.*, L. 27, p. 311
 public bus, 公共汽车, gōnggòng qìchē, *n.*, L. 2, p. 14
 public bus; 公共汽车, 公交车, gōngjiāochē, *n.*, L. 2, p. 15
 public notice; announcement, 通告, tōnggào, *n.*, L. 19, p. 227
 public opinion, 舆论, yúlùn, *n.*, L. 24, p. 276
 public places, 公共场所, gōnggòng chǎngsuǒ, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
 public property, 公物, gōngwù, *n.*, L. 25, p. 289
 public security; public order, 治安, zhì'ān, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 publicly expose (as a punishment), 示众, shìzhòng, *v.*, L. 27, p. 309
 pull, 拉, lā, *v.*, L. 28, p. 321
 pull and hold tight, 扯住, chě//zhù, *v.-c.*, L. 7, p. 74
 punish, punishment, 惩罚, chéngfá, *v./n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 197/L. 19, p. 229
 punish, punishment; penalty, 处罚, chǔfá, *v./n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196/L. 19, p. 229
 purpose; goal; objective, 目的, mùdì, *n.*, L. 29, p. 335
 pursue; seek, 追求, zhuīqiú, *v.*, L. 18, p. 213

pursue (a policy), 奉行, fèngxíng, *v.*, L. 30, p. 343
 pursue one's studies; seek knowledge; attend school, 求学, qiúxué, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 213
 push, 推, tuī, *v.*, L. 27, p. 309
 push into, 推进, tuī/jìn, *v.-c.*, L. 27, p. 311
 put forth money; offer money, 出钱, chū//qián, *v.-o.*, L. 15, p. 168
 put forward; pose; raise, 提出, tíchū, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
 put forward; raise, 发出, fāchū, *v.*, L. 24, p. 279
 put into practice; implement, 实行, shíxíng, *v.*, L. 31, p. 351
 put into; invest in, 投入, tóurù, *v.*, L. 14, p. 149

Q

qipao, ("long gown"), a traditional Chinese costume for women, 旗袍, qípáo, *n.*, L. 4, p. 40
 Qing Dynasty (1644-1911), 清朝, Qīng Cháo, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
 Qinghai Province, 青海, Qīnghǎi, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213
 quality, 素质, sùzhì, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
 quality, 质量, zhìliàng, *n.*, L. 5, p. 54
 quantity; amount; number, 数量, shùliàng, *n.*, L. 31, p. 351
 question; doubt, 疑问, yíwèn, *n.*, L. 18, p. 210
 question in a test or assignment, 题, tí, *n.*, L. 15, p. 163
 quiet; tranquil; secluded, 宁静, qíngjìng, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 241
 quiet and gentle, 文静, wénjìng, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 183
 quite, 挺, tǐng, *adv.*, L. 3, p. 31
 quite; fairly; considerably, 相当, xiāngdāng, *adv.*, L. 17, p. 202
 quite a few, 好几, hǎojiǔ, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 87

R

raise; increase, 抬高, táigāo, *v.-c.*, L. 27, p. 308
 raise; increase; heighten, 提高, tígāo, *v.*, L. 11, p. 122
 rank as; be ranked as, 排名, páimíng, *v.*, L. 16, p. 179
 rank as; list as, 列为, lièwéi, *v.*, L. 25, p. 289
 ranks (of people, vehicles, etc.); procession, 行列, hángliè, *n.*, L. 20, p. 241
 rare; unusual, 稀有, xīyǒu, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 277
 rare; unusual and seldom seen, 稀奇, xīqí, *adj.*, L. 8, p. 87
 rate; ratio; proposition, 率, lǜ, *suffix*, L. 11, p. 122
 rate of being viewed (of television programs), 收视率, shōushǔlǜ, *n.*, L. 11, p. 122
 rather; a bit too, 未免, wèimiǎn, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 7
 rather than A, it would be better B, 与其 A 不如 B, yǔqí A bùrú B, *conj.*, L. 11, p. 122
 raw material; rough material, 原料, yuánliào, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
 reach, 满, mǎn, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 reach (a place or a figure such as a price or quantity), 达, dá, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259
 read newspaper, 看报, kàn//bào, *v.-o.*, L. 7, p. 77

English Index

- reading matter; reading material, 读物, dúwù, *n.*, L. 16, p. 184
- ready-made, 现成, xiànrchéng, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 41
- real; actual, 现实, xiànshí, *adj.*, L. 22, p. 261
- realistic; practical, 现实, xiànshí, *adj.*, L. 26, p. 299
- reality; facts, 现实, xiànshí, *n.*, L. 24, p. 280
- realize; achieve, 达成, dáchéng, *v.*, L. 19, p. 225
- realize; achieve; bring about, 实现, shíxiàn, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
- really; certainly; truly, 实在, shízài, *adv.*, L. 24, p. 278
- reap without sowing; get without any labor, 不劳而获, bù láo ér huò, *idm.*, L. 7, p. 75
- reason; cause, 原因, yuányīn, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
- reason; grounds; justification, 理由, lǐyóu, *n.*, L. 4, p. 42
- reasonable; equitable, 合理, hélǐ, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 75
- receive, 拿, ná, *v.*, L. 7, p. 77
- receive, 收, shōu, *v.*, L. 9, p. 97
- recent, 近, jìn, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 279
- recently, 最近, zuìjìn, *adv.*, L. 4, p. 44
- record, put down in writing, 记载, jìzǎi, *n./v.*, L. 24, p. 279
- record; write down, 记录, jìlù, *v.*, L. 21, p. 251
- recycle; retrieve; reclaim, 回收, huíshōu, *v.*, L. 5, p. 55
- reduce; cut down, 减少, jiǎnshǎo, *v.*, L. 12, p. 133
- reflect, 反映, fǎnyìng, *v.*, L. 13, p. 140
- refute; denounce, 驳斥, bóchì, *v.*, L. 32, p. 363
- reinforce; strengthen, 增强, zēngqiáng, *v.*, L. 32, p. 363
- reiterate, 重申, chóngshēn, *v.*, L. 32, p. 361
- related; concerned; relevant, 有关, yǒuguān, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 183
- relating to civil law; civil, 民事, mínshì, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 239
- relation, 关系, guān.xi, *n.*, L. 11, p. 120
- relative, 亲戚, qīn.qi, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259
- relatively; fairly, 比较, bǐjiào, *adv.*, L. 2, p. 15
- relatively; 比较, 较, jiào, *adv.*, L. 17, p. 201
- reliable, 可靠, kěkào, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 289
- reluctantly; unwillingly, 勉强, miǎnqiǎng, *adv.*, L. 15, p. 164
- rely on, 依靠, yīkào, *v.*, L. 7, p. 75
- rely on; depend on, 靠, kào, *v.*, L. 5, p. 57
- remain a widow; live in widowhood, 守寡, shǒu//guǎ, *v.-o.*, L. 10, p. 109
- remind, 提醒, tíxǐng, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
- remove the corpse and erase all trace, 移尸灭迹, yí shī miè jì, *phr.*, L. 16, p. 183
- renowned; well-known, 闻名, wénmíng, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 276
- rent, 租, zū, *v.*, L. 2, p. 14
- rent out; let out, 出租, chūzū, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
- rent sth. to sb., 租给, zūgěi, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
- rental fee, 出租费, chūzūfèi, *n.*, L. 13, p. 141
- rental fee; rent, 租金, zūjīn, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
- repeat, repeatedly; again and again, 重复, chóngfù, *v./adv.*, L. 5, p. 55
- replace; substitute for, 代替, dàiì, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297
- replace; substitute, 取代, qǔdài, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43/L. 15, p. 167
- report, 报导, bàodǎo, *v.*, L. 11, p. 118
- report; give an account of, 汇报, huìbào, *v.*, L. 6, p. 68
- report; make known, 反映, fǎnyìng, *v.*, L. 16, p. 182
- report (an incident) to police, 报警, bàojǐng, *v.-o.*, L. 28, p. 323
- reporter; journalist, 记者, jìzhě, *n.*, L. 11, p. 120
- represent, 代表, àibiǎo, *v.*, L. 30, p. 343
- repressed; depressed, 压抑, yāyì, *adj.*, L. 16, p. 181
- Republic of China (1912- present, moved to Taiwan in 1949), 民国, míngúo, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
- request; demand; requirement, 要求, yāoqiú, *n.*, L. 11, p. 121
- researcher, 研究者, yánjiūzhě, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
- resell, 转卖, zhuǎnmài, *v.*, L. 13, p. 142
- resentful; dissatisfied, 不满, bùmǎn, *adj.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- resident; inhabitant, 居民, jūmín, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
- residential district, 居民区, jūmínqū, *n.*, L. 25, p. 287
- resolve, 解决, jiějué, *v.*, L. 2, p. 17
- respect, 尊敬, zūnjìng, *n./v.*, L. 21, p. 249
- respect; esteem, 尊重, zūnzhòng, *v.*, L. 27, p. 308
- respectful form of address for a service worker, 师傅, shīfu, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
- response, 反应, fǎnyìng, *n.*, L. 15, p. 165
- responsibility; duty, 责任, zérèn, *n.*, L. 7, p. 76
- responsible, 负责任, fù zérèn, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 76
- restaurant, 餐馆, cānguǎn, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- restaurant; hotel, 饭店, fàndiàn, *n.*, L. 5, p. 54
- restrain; control, 管束, guǎnshù, *v./n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- restrain; exercise restraint, 克制, kèzhì, *v.*, L. 32, p. 361
- restrict; confine, 限制, xiànzhì, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
- result; outcome; consequence, 结果, jiéguǒ, *n.*, L. 4, p. 44
- results (of work or study); achievement; grade, 成绩, chéngjì, *n.*, L. 13, p. 143
- resume, 恢复, huīfù, *v.*, L. 32, p. 361
- retire, 退休, tuìxiū, *v.*, L. 21, p. 249
- return; give back, 还, huán, *v.*, L. 15, p. 165
- reunite; family reunite, 团聚, tuánjù, *v.*, L. 21, p. 249
- reveal; display; show, 显示, xiǎnshì, *v.*, L. 14, p. 148
- reward; pay, 报酬, bàochóu, *n.*, L. 15, p. 163
- rice gruel; congee, 稀饭, xīfàn, *n.*, L. 7, p. 78
- ride (a bicycle, a horse, etc.), 骑, qí, *v.*, L. 2, p. 15
- right, 权, quán, *suffix*, L. 11, p. 121
- right, 权利, quánlì, *n.*, L. 10, p. 110
- right to keep one's privacy, 隐私权, yǐnsīquán, *n.*, L. 11, p. 121

English Index

rise; ascend, 上升, shàngshēng, *v.*, L. 29, p. 332
road; way; path, 道路, dàoù, *n.*, L. 8, p. 89
road to ruin; impasse, 绝路, juéù, *n.*, L. 27, p. 309
roadside; wayside, 路边儿, lùbiānr, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
rob; loot, 抢, qiǎng, *v.*, L. 28, p. 323
rob; loot; plunder, 抢劫, qiǎngjié, *v.*, L. 28, p. 323
robber; mugger, 抢劫犯, qiǎngjiéfan, *n.*, L. 28, p. 323
role; part, 角色, juésè, *n.*, L. 19, p. 225
romantic love, 恋爱, liàn'ài, *n.*, L. 11, p. 122
romantic love, 爱情, àiqíng, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109
rope, 绳子, shéng.zi, *n.*, L. 24, p. 278
row, 排, pái, *n.*, L. 15, p. 163
rude; rough; brutal, brutally; wantonly, 粗暴, cūbào, *adj./adv.*, L. 30, p. 343
rule; regulation, 规则, guīzé, *n.*, L. 2, p. 15
rule; regulations, 规定, guīdìng, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 197
rule by law; governed by law, 法治, fǎzhì, *n.*, L. 8, p. 88
rule by man; rule of man, 人治, rénzhì, *n.*, L. 8, p. 89
run, 跑, pǎo, *v.*, L. 6, p. 67
run away from home, 离家出走, líjiā chūzǒu, *v.*, L. 14, p. 149
run for (office), 竞选, jìngxuǎn, *v.*, L. 11, p. 122
run in the opposite direction; run counter to, 背道而驰, bèi dào ér chí, *v.*, L. 30, p. 343
run into; encounter, 碰到, pèng//dào, *v.*, L. 28, p. 323
rural area; countryside, 农村, nóngcūn, *n.*, L. 20, p. 238

S

safe, 安全, ānquán, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 16
safety helmet, 安全帽, ānquán mào, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
sale, sell, 销售, xiāoshòu, *n./v.*, L. 25, p. 286
sales, 销路, xiāolù, *n.*, L. 11, p. 122
same, 同样, tóngyàng, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 6
same as before; all the same, 照样, zhàoyàng, *adv.*, L. 23, p. 270
sanction; punish, 制裁, zhìcái, *v.*, L. 11, p. 119
satisfy, 满足, mǎnzú, *v.*, L. 28, p. 321/L. 31, p. 353
save, 省, shěng, *v.*, L. 2, p. 17
save; deposit, 储蓄, chǔxù, *v.*, L. 21, p. 250
save life, 救人, jiù//rén, *v.-o.*, L. 15, p. 167
scandal, 丑闻, chǒuwén, *n.*, L. 11, p. 119
scenery, 风景, fēngjǐng, *n.*, L. 5, p. 58
scenic spot, 风景区, fēngjǐngqū, *n.*, L. 5, p. 58
scholarly attainments; learned wisdom, 学识, xuéshí, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
school assignment; homework, 作业, zuòyè, *n.*, L. 15, p. 163
School of Public Health, 公共卫生学院, Gōnggòng Wèishēng Xuéyuàn, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
school work; one's study, 学业, xuéyè, *n.*, L. 16, p. 184
science and technology, 科技, kējì, *n.*, L. 9, p. 98

scientific knowledge, 科学, kēxué, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
scientist, 科学家, kēxuéjiā, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
scold; abuse, 骂, mà, *v.*, L. 28, p. 323
scope; range; extent, 范围, fànwei, *n.*, L. 19, p. 227
scramble for, 抢, qiǎng, *v.*, L. 2, p. 15
seal, 封上, fēng//shàng, *v.-c.*, L. 25, p. 287
second; secondly, 其次, qícì, *conj.*, L. 19, p. 227
second half (of a game, concert, period, etc.), 下半, xiàbàn, *prefix*, L. 16, p. 180
second rate (of the quality of things), 中档, zhōngdàng, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 17
second year in high school, 高二, gāo'èr, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179
secretly, 暗地, àndì, *adv.*, L. 13, p. 141
security personnel, 保安, bǎoān, *n.*, L. 27, p. 311
see a doctor, 看病, kàn//bìng, *v.-o.*, L. 16, p. 184
seed (here: cause), 种子, zhǒng.zi, *n.*, L. 16, p. 180
seek, 查找, cházhǎo, *v.*, L. 19, p. 227
seek; pursue, 图, tú, *v.*, L. 22, p. 259
seek; try to get; try for, 谋求, móuqiú, *v.*, L. 32, p. 362
seek for help from; turn to sb. for help, 求助于, qiúzhùyu, *v.*, L. 20, p. 239
seek to survive, 求生, qiúshēng, *v.*, L. 1, p. 6
seem to be, 好像, hǎoxiàng, *v.*, L. 4, p. 41
self; oneself, 自身, zìshēn, *n.*, L. 14, p. 149
self-cultivation, 修养, xiūyǎng, *n.*, L. 20, p. 241
self-defense; self-protection; be in self-defense, 自卫, zìwèi, *n./v.*, L. 32, p. 362
selfish, 自私, zìsī, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 164
self-protection, 自我保护, zìwǒ bǎohù, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
semester, 学期, xuéqī, *n.*, L. 15, p. 162
senator, 议员, yìyuán, *n.*, L. 30, p. 342
send out, 发, fā, *v.*, L. 9, p. 97
senior (college), 大四, dàsì, *n.*, L. 18, p. 212
senior high school, 高中, gāozhōng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179
sense; awareness, 意识, yì.shí, *n.*, L. 15, p. 165
sense; idea; concept, 观念, guānniàn, *n.*, L. 15, p. 167
sense of responsibility, 责任心, zérènxīn, *n.*, L. 14, p. 152
sentence; condemn, 判处, pànchǔ, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
separate; part; split, 分开, fēn//kāi, *v.-c.*, L. 20, p. 241
separately, 另, lìng, *adv.*, L. 20, p. 239
serious (of a state or problem), 严重, yánzhòng, *adj.*, L. 3, p. 31
seriousness; gravity, 严重性, yánzhòng xìng, *n.*, L. 17, p. 203
service, 服务, fúwù, *n.*, L. 21, p. 251
serving spoon, 公勺儿, gōngshāor, *n.*, L. 4, p. 43
set one's mind at rest; feel relieved, 放心, fàngxīn, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 19
set term of imprisonment, 有期徒刑, yǒuqī túxíng, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
set up; (here) write up, 立, lì, *v.*, L. 8, p. 87

English Index

- settle a case (punishment, etc.) rather on the lenient side, 从轻, *cóngqīng*, *adv.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- sex, 性, *xìng*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131/L. 17, p. 200
- sexual intercourse; sexual behavior, 性行为, *xìng xíngwéi*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
- Shaanxi Province, 陕西, *Shǎnxī*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
- shake off; get rid of, 摆脱, *bǎituō*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
- Shandong Province, 山东, *Shāndōng*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- Shanghai, China, 上海, *Shànghǎi*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
- share; portion, 份儿, *fènr*, *n.*, L. 20, p. 239
- shift; push away, 推, *tuī*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 76
- shift responsibility onto others, 推委, *tuīwěi*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 241
- shift to an earlier date/time, 提前, *tíqián*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 333
- shop; store, 店, *diàn*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
- short (in length, duration, height), 短, *duǎn*, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 109
- shortcoming; defect; weak point, 缺点, *quēdiǎn*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- shorten, 缩短, *suōduǎn*, *v.*, L. 9, p. 99
- should, 应当, *yīngdāng*, *aux.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
- should; ought to; 应该, 该, *gāi*, *aux.*, L. 12, p. 131
- show; illustrate, explain, 说明, *shuōmíng*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43
- show; indicate, 表示, *biǎoshì*, *v.*, L. 8, p. 88
- show; reveal, 显出, *xiǎnchū*, *v.*, L. 10, p. 110
- show consideration for; give every care to, 体贴, *tǐtē*, *v.*, L. 10, p. 107
- show filial piety and respect for one's parents, 孝敬, *xiàojìng*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 153
- show no mercy whatsoever; absolutely without consideration for others, 毫不留情, *háobù liúqíng*, *phr.*, L. 19, p. 227
- Sichuan Province, 四川, *Sìchuān*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 309
- side; edge, 边儿, *biānr*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 16
- sign; mark; symbol, 标志, *biāozhì*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 289
- simple and crude, 简陋, *jiǎnlòu*, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 239
- simple; uncomplicated, 简单, *jiǎndān*, *adj.*, L. 4, p. 41
- simply must; 非要…不可, 非要, *fēiyào*, *adv.*, L. 28, p. 321
- simply; virtually, 简直, *jiǎnzhí*, *adv.*, L. 4, p. 43
- since, 以来, *yǐlái*, *prep.*, L. 25, p. 289
- since, 自…以来, *zì...yǐlái*, *prep.*, L. 31, p. 350
- since; as; now that, 既然, *jìrán*, *conj.*, L. 2, p. 15
- since; ever since, 自从, *zìcóng*, *prep.*, L. 9, p. 97
- since ancient time, 自古, *zìgǔ*, *L.* 8, p. 87
- since one was very young; from one's childhood, 从小, *cóngxiǎo*, *adv.*, L. 2, p. 15
- since one's childhood, 从小到大, *cóng xiǎo dào dà*, *phr.*, L. 16, p. 179
- sincerely would like to hire (written), 诚聘, *chéng pìn*, *v.*, L. 19, p. 224
- “sinicize”; become Chinese, 中国化, *Zhōngguóhuà*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 5
- skirt, 裙子, *qún.zi*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 75
- skull, 脑壳, *nǎoké*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
- slaughterhouse, 屠宰场, *túzǎichǎng*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
- sleep; (here) have sexual relations (with sb.), 睡觉, *shuì/jiào*, *v.-o.*, L. 11, p. 121
- sleeping pill, 安眠药, *ānmiányào*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
- slight; not serious; light, 轻, *qīng*, *adj.*, L. 3, p. 31
- slippers, 拖鞋, *tuōxié*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- slogan, 口号, *kǒuhào*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 335
- slow down, 放慢, *fàngmàn*, *v.*, L. 28, p. 321
- small number of; few, minority, 少数, *shǎoshù*, *adj./n.*, L. 20, p. 239
- smart, 聪明, *cōng.míng*, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 165
- smash, 砸, *zá*, *v.*, L. 16, p. 182
- smoke, 吸烟, *xī/yān*, *v.-o.*, L. 29, p. 332
- smooth; successful; without a hitch, 顺利, *shùnlì*, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 3
- snake, 蛇, *shé*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- so long as, 只要, *zhǐyào*, *conj.*, L. 1, p. 6
- so-called, 所谓, *suǒwèi*, *adj.*, L. 7, p. 75
- social system, 社会制度, *shèhuì zhìdù*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 75
- socialism, 社会主义, *shèhuì zhǔyì*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
- sociologist, 社会学家, *shèhuìxué jiā*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 289
- soft, 软, *ruǎn*, *adj.*, L. 23, p. 269
- “soft sleeper.”, 软卧, *ruǎnwò*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 7
- sole, 鞋底, *xiédǐ*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- sole; the only one, 唯一的, *wéiyī.de*, *adj.*, L. 30, p. 343
- solemnly; seriously, 郑重, *zhèngzhòng*, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 361
- solitarily; lonely, 孤零零, *gūlínglíng*, *adv.*, L. 21, p. 251
- solve; resolve, 解决, *jiějué*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 75
- solve (a mathematical problem, etc.), 解开, *jiě//kāi*, *v.-c.*, L. 15, p. 163
- somewhat; rather, 有些, *yǒuxiē*, *adv.*, L. 9, p. 97
- son and daughter; children, 子女, *zǐnǚ*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 183
- son, 儿子, *ér.zi*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179
- sophomore (college), 大二, *dà'èr*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 212
- sorrow, sad; sorrowful, 悲哀, *bēiāi*, *n./adj.*, L. 19, p. 229
- sort; classify, 分类, *fēnlèi*, *v.*, L. 5, p. 57
- soup, 汤, *tāng*, *n.*, L. 4, p. 43
- south, 南方, *nánfāng*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 278
- sovereignty, 主权, *zhǔquán*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 343
- speak about or of; mention, 谈到, *tándào*, *v.-c.*, L. 15, p. 163
- speak plausibly and volubly (in self-justification), 振振有词, *zhènzhen yǒucí*, *idm.*, L. 13, p. 141
- special; particular, 特殊, *tèshū*, *adj.*, L. 18, p. 211
- specially, 专门, *zhuānmén*, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 225
- species, 物种, *wùzhǒng*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 280
- specific; concrete, 具体, *jùtǐ*, *adj.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196

English Index

- speech, 讲话, jiǎnghuà, *n.*, L. 29, p. 333
- speed; pace, 速度, sùdù, *n.*, L. 9, p. 99
- spend, 花费, huāfèi, *v.*, L. 14, p. 153
- spend (one's remaining years) in happiness, 安度, ān dù, *v.*, L. 20, p. 241
- spend (time); pass (time), 过, guò, *v.*, L. 18, p. 210
- split; disunite; disrupt, 分裂, fēnliè, *v.*, L. 30, p. 342
- spoon, 勺儿, shāor, *n.*, L. 4, p. 43
- spoon out; scoop up, 舀, yǎo, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43
- spotlessly white, 洁白, jiébái, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 165
- spread (a disease); infect, 传染, chuānrǎn, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43
- spread far and wide; spread unchecked, 泛滥, fànlàn, *v.*, L. 16, p. 185
- spread to, 传到, chuándào, *v.-c.*, L. 15, p. 164
- squeeze, 挤, jǐ, *v.*, L. 23, p. 269
- squeeze, 挤出, jǐ/chū, *v.-c.*, L. 14, p. 153
- squeeze in; push one's way in; join eagerly, 挤进, jǐ/jìn, *v.-c.*, L. 14, p. 153
- stable; smooth, 平稳, píngwěn, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 286
- staff, 工作人员, gōngzuò rényuán, *n.*, L. 27, p. 309
- stamp, 邮票, yóupiào, *n.*, L. 9, p. 97
- stand guard; be on sentry, 站岗, zhàngǎng, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 211
- stand in line; form a line, 排队, pái/duì, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 15
- standard; criterion, 标准, biāozhǔn, *n.*, L. 4, p. 42
- standard; norm; specification, 规格, guīgég, *n.*, L. 24, p. 278
- start school; begin a term, 开学, kāixué, *v.-o.*, L. 2, p. 19
- startle or scare sb., 吓一跳, xià yí tiào, *v.*, L. 28, p. 321
- state; condition, 状态, zhuàngtài, *n.*, L. 14, p. 150
- statement; talk, 谈话, tánhuà, *n.*, L. 30, p. 342
- station troops, 驻军, zhù/jūn, *v.-o.*, L. 32, p. 363
- statistics, add up; count, 统计, tǒngjì, *n./v.*, L. 31, p. 351
- status (social), 地位, dìwèi, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109
- stay, 待, dāi, *v.*, L. 2, p. 17
- stay at school, 留校, liúxiào, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 211
- steady; stable, 稳定, wěndìng, *adj.*, L. 17, p. 201
- steal, 偷, tōu, *v.*, L. 6, p. 67
- steamed bun, 馒头, mǎntou, *n.*, L. 7, p. 78
- step, 步, bù, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67
- step by step; gradually, 逐步, zhúbù, *adv.*, L. 22, p. 261
- stepmother, 后妈, hòumā, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259
- stern; severe, 严厉, yánlì, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 226
- stern; severe; grim, 严峻, yánjùn, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 280
- stick in; insert, 插, chā, *v.*, L. 10, p. 106
- sticky, 黏, nián, *adj.*, L. 5, p. 55
- still, 仍, réng, *adv.*, L. 18, p. 212
- still; 仍, 仍然, réngrán, *adv.*, L. 25, p. 289
- stipulate; provide; stipulation; rule; provision, 规定, guīdìng, *v./n.*, L. 20, p. 238
- stipulate in explicit terms, 明文规定, míngwén guīdìng, *v.*, L. 27, p. 311
- stone; rock, 石头, shítou, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- stop; intercept, 截住, jié/zhù, *v.-c.*, L. 28, p. 319
- stop; put an end to, 制止, zhìzhǐ, *v.*, L. 19, p. 228
- storied building, 楼, lóu, *n.*, L. 19, p. 224
- street, 街, jiē, *n.*, L. 2, p. 17
- street; street corner, 街头, jiētóu, *n.*, L. 25, p. 286
- strength, 实力, shíli, *n.*, L. 22, p. 259
- strength; power; force, 力量, lìliang, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
- stretch; extend, 伸开, shēn/kāi, *v.-c.*, L. 28, p. 321
- strict, 严, yán, *adj.*, L. 11, p. 122/L. 16, p. 181
- strike open, 敲开, qiāo/kāi, *v.-c.*, L. 24, p. 279
- string together, 穿, chuān, *v.*, L. 23, p. 269
- strip, 条, tiáo, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
- strong, 强, qiáng, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 152
- strong point; merit, 优点, yōudiǎn, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
- structure; composition, 结构, jiégòu, *n.*, L. 31, p. 350
- struggle, 斗争, dòuzhēng, *n.*, L. 11, p. 121
- students who are good in studying, in sports, and in thinking, 三好学生, sānhǎo xuéshēng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 183
- study; research, 研究, yánjiū, *v./n.*, L. 27, p. 312
- style; type; model, 式样, shìyàng, *n.*, L. 2, p. 17
- subject sb. to discipline, 管教, guǎnjiào, *v./n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
- subject sb. to discipline; control (a child), 管, guǎn, *v.*, L. 16, p. 181
- submit; file, 提交, tíjiāo, *v.*, L. 30, p. 343
- submit; propose, 提出, tíchū, *v.*, L. 30, p. 342
- subway, 地铁, dìtiě, *n.*, L. 2, p. 15
- subway station, 地铁站, dìtiě zhàn, *n.*, L. 2, p. 15
- succeed, success, 成功, chénggōng, *v./n.*, L. 7, p. 77
- sue; accuse, 告, gào, *v.*, L. 8, p. 87
- sue; bring a suit against sb.; bring an action against sb.; file a lawsuit, 起诉, qǐsù, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297
- suffer losses; in an unfavorable situation, 吃亏, chī/kuī, *v.-o.*, L. 15, p. 165
- suggest; advise, suggestion, 建议, jiànyì, *v./n.*, L. 26, p. 299
- suitable; appropriate, 合适, héshì, *adj.*, L. 25, p. 287
- summer school, 暑期班, shǔqī bān, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
- summer session, 暑期, shǔqī, *n.*, L. 2, p. 19
- summer vacation, 暑假, shǔjià, *n.*, L. 18, p. 210
- superficial; shallow, 肤浅, fūqiǎn, *adj.*, L. 1, p. 5
- supermarket; 超级市场, 超市, chāoshì, *n.*, L. 4, p. 44/L. 27, p. 309
- support, 支持, zhīchí, *v.*, L. 30, p. 345
- support; provide for, 养活, yǎnghuó, *v.*, L. 22, p. 261
- support (financially); supply, 供, gōng, *v.*, L. 16, p. 179
- support (parents); provide for (parents), 赡养, shànyǎng, *v.*, L. 20, p. 238

English Index

support oneself by one's own labor, 自食其力, *zì shí qí lì*, *idm.*, L. 22, p. 261
 surgery, 手术, *shǒushù*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 297
 surprisingly; unexpectedly, 居然, *jūrán*, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 184
 surround; enclose, 围, *wéi*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 4
 surround; encircle, 围住, *wéi//zhù*, *v.-c.*, L. 7, p. 74
 suspect; doubt, 怀疑, *huáiyí*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 77/L. 10, p. 109
 sustainable growth, 可持续发展, *kěchíxù fāzhǎn*, *n.*, L. 31, p. 353
 swan, 天鹅, *tiān'é*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
 sweater, 毛衣, *máoyī*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179
 sweep; clean, 打扫, *dǎsǎo*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 250
 symbiosis; mutualism, 共生, *gòngshēng*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 280
 symbol; token, 象征, *xiàngzhēng*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 278
 sympathize; show sympathy for, 同情, *tóngqíng*, *v.*, L. 7, p. 77
 sympathy; compassion, 同情心, *tóngqíngxīn*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 75
 syringe, 注射器, *zhùshèqì*, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269

T

Taiwan, 台湾, *Táiwān*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 343
 Taiwans's Independence; short for “台湾独立”, 台独, *Táidú*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 345
 take (medicine), 服食, *fúshí*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 297
 take ... as ..., 以...作为, *yǐ...zuòwéi*, *phr.*, L. 26, p. 299
 take ... as an example, 以...为例, *yǐ...wéi lì*, *phr.*, L. 26, p. 299
 take a bath, 洗澡, *xǐ/zǎo*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 250
 take a graduate school entrance exam, 考研, *kǎoyán*, *v.-o.*, L. 18, p. 212
 take care of or provide for oneself, 自理, *zìlǐ*, *v.*, L. 21, p. 251
 take care of; attend to, 照料, *zhàoliào*, *v.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195/L. 21, p. 251
 take effect, 起作用, *qǐ zuòyòng*, *v.-o.*, L. 11, p. 121
 take into consideration the circumstances, 酌情, *zhuóqíng*, *adv.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 take off (hat, glasses, etc.), 摘下, *zhāi/xià*, *v.-c.*, L. 27, p. 311
 take out; fish out; draw out, 掏出, *tāo/chū*, *v.-c.*, L. 15, p. 163
 take place; occur, 发生, *fāshēng*, *v.*, L. 13, p. 141
 take pride in; be proud, 骄傲, *jiāo'ào*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 119
 take something seriously; value, 重视, *zhòngshì*, *v.*, L. 11, p. 121
 take the initiative, 主动, *zhǔdòng*, *adv.*, L. 29, p. 335
 take the lead; be the first, 带头, *dàitōu*, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
 take turns; do sth. in turn, 轮流, *lúnlíu*, *adv.*, L. 20, p. 241
 talk; negotiate, 谈, *tán*, *v.*, L. 1, p. 3
 talk about, 讲起, *jiǎngqǐ*, *v.-c.*, L. 15, p. 163
 talk nonsense, 胡说, *húshuō*, *v.*, L. 12, p. 133
 talk things over; consult, 协商, *xiéshāng*, *v.*, L. 26, p. 299

target; object, 对象, *duìxiàng*, *n.*, L. 28, p. 322
 task; problem; question for study, 课题, *kètí*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 280
 teacher, 教师, *jiàoshī*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
 teachers and elders, 师长, *shīzhǎng*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 249
 tear, 撕破, *sī/pò*, *v.-c.*, L. 28, p. 321
 teenager, 青少年, *qīngshàonián*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
 telex, 电, *diàn*, *n.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 tell a lie, 说谎, *shuō//huǎng*, *v.-o.*, L. 11, p. 121
 Temple of Heaven, 天坛, *Tiāntán*, *n.*, L. 2, p. 14
 temporary; for the time being, temporarily, 暂时, *zànshí*, *adj./adv.*, L. 21, p. 249
 temptation, tempt; seduce, 诱惑, *yòuhuò*, *n./v.*, L. 19, p. 229
 ten cents; 1/10 yuan, 毛, *máo*, *AN*, L. 7, p. 75
 ten thousand, 万, *wàn*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 148
 terrible; in a mess, 糟, *zāo*, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 16
 territory, 领土, *lǐngtǔ*, *n.*, L. 30, p. 343
 test; testing; measurement, 测试, *cèshì*, *n.*, L. 14, p. 148
 test; trial, 考验, *kǎoyàn*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 7
 Test of English as a Foreign Language, TOEFL, 托福, *n.*, L. 18, p. 212
 thank; be grateful, 感谢, *gǎnxiè*, *v.*, L. 5, p. 58
 the more children you have, the more lucky you will be, 多子多福, *duō zǐ duō fú*, *idm.*, L. 31, p. 352
 theft; burglary; 盗窃, 盗, *dào*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67
 theft; stealing, steal, 偷窃, *tōuqiè*, *n./v.*, L. 6, p. 67
 theme, 主题, *zhǔtí*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 335
 then, 再, *zài*, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 3
 then; 就, 便, *biàn*, *conj.*, L. 16 附录, p. 195
 theory, 理论, *lǐlùn*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 312
 theory; -ism, 论, *lùn*, *suffix*, L. 32, p. 363
 therefore; hence; consequently, 因此, *yīncǐ*, *conj.*, L. 9, p. 99
 thief, 小偷儿, *xiǎotōur*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67
 thing (used in a derogatory sense), 玩意儿, *wányìr*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
 things in the world, 天下事, *tiānxiàshì*, *n.*, L. 9, p. 98
 think, believe or consider erroneously; assume incorrectly, 以为, *yǐwéi*, *v.*, L. 6, p. 67
 think that; believe that, 认为, *rènwéi*, *v.*, L. 4, p. 42
 this, 本, *běn*, *pron.*, L. 16 附录, p. 196
 this; this moment, 此, *cǐ*, *n.*, L. 15, p. 165
 this generation, 这一代, *zhèiyídài*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 58
 this point; this feature, 这一点, *zhèi yí diǎn*, *n.*, L. 21, p. 250
 thoroughly; totally, thorough, 彻底, *chèdǐ*, *adv./adj.*, L. 32, p. 362
 thought; thinking, 思想, *sīxiǎng*, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
 thousand, 千, *qiān*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 4
 threat, threaten, 威胁, *wēixié*, *n./v.*, L. 17, p. 203

English Index

thrifty and simple; economical, 俭朴, jiǎnpǔ, *adj.*, L. 14, p. 152
 through; after, 经, jīng, *prep.*, L. 26, p. 299
 throw away; throw; toss, 扔, rēng, *v.*, L. 5, p. 55
 time; period, 期间, qījiān, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
 times; age; era, 时代, shídài, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109
 to; till; until, 至, zhì, *prep.*, L. 22, p. 261
 to; towards, 朝, cháo, *prep.*, L. 16, p. 182
 to a great degree; extremely; greatly, 远远, yuǎnyuǎn, *adv.*, L. 6, p. 68
 to somebody's face; in somebody's presence, 当面, dāng/miàn, *adv.*, L. 15, p. 167
 to the fullest (amount, degree, etc.), 尽量, jǐnliàng, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 5
 tobacco, 烟草, yāncǎo, *n.*, L. 29, p. 334
 tobacco businessman, 烟草商, yāncǎoshāng, *n.*, L. 29, p. 335
 TOEFL, Test of English as a Foreign Language, 托福, Tuōfú, *n.*, L. 19, p. 224
 together; jointly, 共同, gòngtóng, *adv.*, L. 21, p. 249
 Tokyo, Japan, 东京, Dōngjīng, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
 tolerant, 宽容, kuānróng, *adj.*, L. 17, p. 203
 tolerate; allow, 容许, róngxǔ, *v.*, L. 30, p. 345
 tool; instrument, 工具, gōngjù, *n.*, L. 19, p. 229
 toothbrush, 牙刷, yáshuā, *n.*, L. 23, p. 268
 toothpaste, 牙膏, yágāo, *n.*, L. 23, p. 269
 topic of conversation, 话题, huàtí, *n.*, L. 11, p. 121
 tort, 侵权行为, qīnquán xíngwéi, *n.*, L. 27, p. 310
 tortoise; turtle, 龟, guī, *n.*, L. 24, p. 277
 total; overall, 总, zǒng, *adj.*, L. 27, p. 308
 total, 总量, zǒngliàng, *n.*, L. 25, p. 289
 tourism; tour, 旅游, lǚyóu, *n./v.*, L. 1, p. 5
 tourist, 游客, yóukè, *n.*, L. 28, p. 319
 tourist, 观光客, guāngguāng kè, *n.*, L. 1, p. 5
 toward; in the direction of, 往, wǎng, *prep.*, L. 4, p. 43
 trade; deals; business, 交易, jiāoyì, *n.*, L. 15, p. 165
 tradition, 传统, chuántǒng, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
 traffic, 交通, jiāotōng, *n.*, L. 2, p. 15/L. 8, p. 87
 tragedy, 悲剧, bēijù, *n.*, L. 16, p. 178
 train station, 火车站, huǒchēzhàn, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179
 transition; shift; change, 转变, zhuǎnbiàn, *n.*, L. 31, p. 350
 translation, translate, 翻译, fānyì, *n./v.*, L. 18, p. 213
 transmit; deliver; transfer, transmission, 传递, chuándì, *v./n.*, L. 9, p. 97
 treatment, 待遇, dàiyù, *n.*, L. 24, p. 278
 trees; wood, 树木, shù mù, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
 tremendous, 巨大, jù dà, *adj.*, L. 29, p. 335
 trend, 趋势, qūshì, *n.*, L. 29, p. 332
 trend of thought, 思潮, sīcháo, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
 trick; cheat, 哄骗, hǒngpiàn, *v.*, L. 27, p. 308

troops; army, 军队, jūnduì, *n.*, L. 32, p. 363
 true; real; authentic, 真实, zhēnshí, *adj.*, L. 9, p. 97
 truth; the actual state of affairs, 真相, zhēnxiàng, *n.*, L. 26, p. 297
 try, 试, shì, *v.*, L. 2, p. 19
 try; attempt, 试图, shìtú, *v.*, L. 28, p. 321
 try to carry out (a policy, etc.), 推行, tuīxíng, *v.*, L. 25, p. 287
 turn into; become, 变成, biànchéng, *v.*, L. 7, p. 77
 turn to, 转向, zhuǎnxiàng, *v.*, L. 29, p. 335
 turn to the left, 左转, zuǒzhuǎn, *v.*, L. 3, p. 31
 two sides of the strait, 两岸, liǎng'àn, *n.*, L. 30, p. 344
 type; shape, 型, xíng, *suffix*, L. 14, p. 150
 type; style, 式, shì, *suffix*, L. 1, p. 5
 typical, 典型, diǎnxíng, *adj.*, L. 27, p. 311

U

ugly, 丑, chǒu, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 107
 unable; incapable, 无法, wúfǎ, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 178
 unable to stand (test, trial, etc.), 禁不起, jīn.buqǐ, *v.-c.*, L. 1, p. 7
 unbutton; untie, 解开, jiě/kāi, *v.-c.*, L. 27, p. 311
 under ..., ...之下, zhīxià, L. 16, p. 181
 under the heaven, 天下, tiānxià, *n.*, L. 9, p. 98
 undergraduate, 本科, běnkē, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
 underpants; panties, 内裤, nèikù, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
 understand, 懂, dǒng, *v.*, L. 1, p. 4
 understand; catch on, 明白, míng.bai, *v.*, L. 15, p. 168
 understand; comprehend, understanding, 了解, liǎojiě, *v./n.*, L. 1, p. 5
 understand; know, 懂得, dǒng.de, *v.*, L. 14, p. 153
 understanding, 认识, rèn.shí, *n.*, L. 14, p. 151
 undoubtedly, 无疑, wúyí, *adv.*, L. 19, p. 225
 unexpectedly; to one's surprise, 竟然, jìngrán, *adv.*, L. 1, p. 4
 unexpectedly; 竟然, 竟, jìng, *adv.*, L. 15, p. 163
 unify; unite; integrate, integration; unification, 统一, tǒngyī, *v./n.*, L. 30, p. 344
 unimaginable; inconceivable, 不可思议, bùkě sīyì, *idm.*, L. 8, p. 87
 universities and colleges, 高校, gāoxiào, *n.*, L. 17, p. 201
 University of International Trade and Economics, 对外经济贸易大学, Duìwài Jīngjì Mào yì Dà xué, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
 unless; only if, 除非, chúfēi, *conj.*, L. 8, p. 87
 urge; persuade; exhort, 劝, quàn, *v.*, L. 5, p. 57
 urgent, urgently, 急, jí, *adj./adv.*, L. 19, p. 224
 use; employ, 使用, shǐyòng, *v.*, L. 5, p. 55
 used up; with nothing left, 光, guāng, *adj.*, L. 20, p. 239
 usually; commonly, general; ordinary; common, 一般, yìbān, *adv./adj.*, L. 4, p. 41

English Index

V

vacation; holiday, 假期, jiàqī, *n.*, L. 18, p. 210
valuable; precious, 宝贵, bǎoguì, *adj.*, L. 15, p. 167
value system, 价值观, jiàzhíguān, *n.*, L. 17, p. 202
various kinds, 各种, gèzhǒng, *adj.*, L. 2, p. 17
vary; differ, 不等, bùděng, *v.*, L. 18, p. 214
vast majority; overwhelming majority, 绝大多数, jué dà duōshù, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
vehemently; strongly, 强烈, qiángliè, *adv.*, L. 30, p. 342
vending machine, 售货机, shòuhuòjī, *n.*, L. 12, p. 131
venereal disease, 性病, xìngbìng, *n.*, L. 12, p. 133
very anxious to; itch to; how one wishes one could (do something that is impossible), 恨不得, hèn.bu.de, *v.*, L. 11, p. 121
very hot; scalding, burn; scald, 烫, tàng, *adj./v.*, L. 8, p. 87
vice-, 副, fù, *prefix*, L. 29, p. 333
victim, 受害人, shòuhàirén, *n.*, L. 27, p. 310
victory; success; (here) name of a school, 胜利, shènglì, *n.*, L. 15, p. 162
violate, 违反, wéifǎn, *v.*, L. 27, p. 309
violate regulations, 违规, wéiguī, *v.-o.*, L. 19, p. 225
violent conduct; atrocities, 暴行, bàoxíng, *n.*, L. 16, p. 183
virtue; moral excellence, 美德, měidé, *n.*, L. 13, p. 142
visit (a place, such as a tourist spot), 参观, cānguān, *v.*, L. 1, p. 3
vitamin pills, 维生素片, wéishēngsù piàn, *n.*, L. 26, p. 297

W

wages; pay, 工资, gōngzī, *n.*, L. 7, p. 77
wait, 等, děng, *v.*, L. 1, p. 3
waiter, 服务员, fúwùyuán, *n.*, L. 5, p. 55
walk; go on foot, 走路, zǒu//lù, *v.-o.*, L. 3, p. 33
walk into; step into, 步入, bùrù, *v.*, L. 20, p. 241
walk towards; go to, 走向, zǒu xiàng, *v.*, L. 22, p. 261
walkman, 随身听, suíshēntīng, *n.*, L. 13, p. 140
wall, 墙, qiáng, *n.*, L. 1, p. 4
wall calendar, 挂历, guàlì, *n.*, L. 25, p. 286
wallet; purse, 钱包, qiánbāo, *n.*, L. 28, p. 321
ward (of a hospital), 病房, bìngfáng, *n.*, L. 3, p. 31
warehouse; storehouse, 仓库, cāngkù, *n.*, L. 27, p. 311
warm solicitude, show loving care; show solicitude for, 关怀, guānhuái, *n./v.*, L. 21, p. 248
warn, 警告, jǐnggào, *v.*, L. 24, p. 280
wash, 洗, xǐ, *v.*, L. 4, p. 43
waste, 浪费, làngfèi, *v.*, L. 2, p. 15
watch the fun; watch the excitement, 看热闹, kàn rè.nao, *v.*, L. 28, p. 323
way; means, 办法, bànfǎ, *n.*, L. 11, p. 119
way of doing or making a thing; a method of work, 做法, zuòfǎ, *n.*, L. 7, p. 77
weak, 弱者, ruòzhě, *n.*, L. 26, p. 298

wealth, 财富, cáifù, *n.*, L. 10, p. 109
weapon, 武器, wǔqì, *n.*, L. 32, p. 361
wear (a cap, a watch, etc.), 戴, dài, *v.*, L. 2, p. 19
weather, 天气, tiānqì, *n.*, L. 1, p. 6
web page, 网页, wǎngyè, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213
weekend, 周末, zhōumò, *n.*, L. 1, p. 7
weight; measure, 分量, fēnliang, *n.*, L. 22, p. 261
welcome; favorably receive, 欢迎, huānyíng, *v.*, L. 25, p. 289
West, 西方, Xīfāng, *n.*, L. 4, p. 41
what one is skilled in; strong point; special skill; specialty, 特长, tècháng, *n.*, L. 18, p. 214
what's more; besides, 再说, zài shuō, *conj.*, L. 10, p. 109
wheelchair, 轮椅, lúnǚ, *n.*, L. 3, p. 33
when, 当...时, dāng...shí, *conj.*, L. 17, p. 201
when one was little; when one was a kid, 小时候, xiǎo shí.hou, *n.*, L. 1, p. 3
while still alive, 活活, huóhuó, *adv.*, L. 16, p. 182
whole; complete; entire; total; all, 全部, quānbù, *n./adj.*, L. 20, p. 239
whole; entire, 全, quān, *adj.*, L. 5, p. 55
whole world; in the world, 天下, tiānxià, *n.*, L. 20, p. 241
wholeheartedly; single-mindedly; pay undivided attention to, 一心一意, yì xīn yí yì, *adv.*, L. 32, p. 363
why; 为什么, 为何, wèihé, *conj.*, L. 22, p. 258
widow, 寡妇, guǎfù, *n.*, L. 21, p. 250
wife, 妻子, qī.zi, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
wild; uncultivated, 野生, yěshēng, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 277
wildness, 野外, yěwài, *n.*, L. 1, p. 6
will; dying words, 遗嘱, yízhǔ, *n.*, L. 8, p. 87
will; shall; be going to, 将, jiāng, *adv.*, L. 21, p. 251
wish for one's children to be successful (lit. "hope son becomes a dragon"), 望子成龙, wàng zǐ chéng lóng, *idm.*, L. 16, p. 183
with; to (used to introduce the target of the action), 与, yǔ, *prep.*, L. 14, p. 151
with a cracking sound; with a bang, 啪的一声, pā.de yìshēng, *phr.*, L. 23, p. 269
with a guilty conscience; afraid of being found out, 心虚, xīnxū, *adj.*, L. 19, p. 225
with steady steps; steadily, 稳步, wěn bù, *adv.*, L. 31, p. 351
with surprise; surprisingly, 惊奇地, jīngqí.de, *adv.*, L. 13, p. 141
withdraw; take back, 撤回, chè//huí, *v.-c.*, L. 25, p. 287
within, 不出, bùchū, *prep.*, L. 22, p. 259
(do sth.) without authorization, 擅自, shàn zì, *adv.*, L. 26, p. 297
without regarding a thousand miles as very distant -- take the trouble of traveling a long distance, 不远千里, bù yuǎn qiānlǐ, *idm.*, L. 18, p. 213
woman of childbearing age, 育龄妇女, yùlíng fùnǚ, *n.*, L. 25, p. 288

English Index

- Woman's Federation; short for 妇女联合会, 妇联, *Fùlián*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 299
won't do, 不成, *bùchéng*, *v.*, L. 2, p. 15
words and sentences, 词句, *cíjù*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 279
work as; serve as; be, 当, *dāng*, *v.*, L. 18, p. 215
work unit, 单位, *dānwèi*, *n.*, L. 6, p. 67/L. 8, p. 87
work with; cooperate, 配合, *pèihé*, *v.*, L. 15, p. 165
workers and staff members, 职工, *zhígōng*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179
world, 世界, *shìjiè*, *n.*, L. 5, p. 57
World Health Organization, 世界卫生组织, *Shìjiè Wèishēng Zǔzhī*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 332
world-famous, 世界闻名, *shìjiè wénmíng*, *adj.*, L. 24, p. 276
worry, 担忧, *dānyōu*, *v.*, L. 20, p. 241
worry; be anxious; be concerned, 忧虑, *yōulǜ*, *v.*, L. 14, p. 149
worry; feel anxious, 担心, *dānxīn*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 33
worth it, 划得来, *huá.de lái*, *v.-c.*, L. 2, p. 17
wrap, 包, *bāo*, *v.*, L. 24, p. 277
write out (a certificate), 开, *kāi*, *v.*, L. 27, p. 309
Wu Fengxian, personal name, 吴凤仙, *Wú Fèngxiān*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 179
Wuhan City, Hubei Province, 武汉, *Wǔhàn*, *n.*, L. 27, p. 309

X

- Xi'an, China, 西安, *Xī'ān*, *n.*, L. 1, p. 7
Xidan Shopping Center, 西单购物中心, *Xīdān Gòuwù Zhōngxīn*, *n.*, L. 7, p. 74
Xihu District, Hangzhou City, 西湖区, *Xīhúqū*, *n.*, L. 25, p. 289
Xinjiang Province, 新疆, *Xīnjiāng*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213
Xu Li, personal name, 徐力, *Xú Lì*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 178

Y

- Yan'an City, 延安, *Yán'ān*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 211
Yang, a surname, 杨, *Yáng*, *n.*, L. 26, p. 297
Yang Xiongli, name of a person, 杨雄里, *Yáng Xiónglǐ*, *n.*, L. 24, p. 278
yield; allow, 让, *ràng*, *v.*, L. 3, p. 31
young, 年轻, *niánqīng*, *adj.*, L. 10, p. 107
young (unmarried) lady, 小姐, *xiǎojiě*, *n.*, L. 10, p. 107
young people; youth, 青年, *qīngnián*, *n.*, L. 17, p. 202
younger sister, 妹妹, *mèimei*, *n.*, L. 13, p. 141
Yunnan Province, 云南, *Yúnnán*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 213

Z

- Zhang Wenkang, a person's name, 张文康, *Zhāng Wénkāng*, *n.*, L. 29, p. 334
Zhejiang Province, in southeast China, 浙江, *Zhèjiāng*, *n.*, L. 16, p. 178
Zhongguancun; a district in Beijing, 中关村, *Zhōngguāncūn*, *n.*, L. 18, p. 214

Grammar Index

语法索引

语法索引

...question word..., ... question word ..., whoever; whatever; whenever, L. 15, p. 169

A

A bǐ B adj. duō.le, A 比 B adj. 多了, A is much more adj. than B, L. 2, p. 21

A bǐ B hái ..., A 比 B 还 adj., A is even more adj. than B, L. 1, p. 9

A bùrú B, A 不如 B, A cannot be compared to B; A is not as good as B, L. 5, p. 59

A .de, B .de, C .de, A 的、B 的、C 的, A ones, B ones, C ones, L. 2, p. 22

A gēn B xiāng v., A 跟 B 相 v., L. 16 附录, p. 198

A gěi B dài lái ..., A 给 B 带来..., A brings ... to B, L. 12, p. 135

A guān.xi.zhe B, A 关系着 B, affect; have a bearing on; have to do with, L. 25, p. 292

A hé B zhījiān, A 和 B 之间, between A and B, L. 10, p. 112

A shǐ B biàn.de ..., A 使 B 变得..., A makes B (change to be) ..., L. 9, p. 101

A shì B .de fǎnyìng, A 是 B 的反映, A is the reflection of B, L. 15, p. 172

A yěhǎo, B yěhǎo, dōu ..., A 也好, B 也好, 都..., no matter whether; whether ... or ..., L. 10, p. 113

A yòu chēng B, A 又称 B, A is also called B, L. 19, p. 230

A yǔ B bèi dào ér chí, A 与 B 背道而驰, run in opposite directions; run counter to, L. 30, p. 346

adj. .de ..., adj. 得..., so adj. that..., L. 23, p. 271

adj. de xiàng ..., adj. 得像..., as adj. as, L. 23, p. 271

adj. shì adj., jiù.shì ..., adj. 是 adj., 就是..., It is indeed adj., but it's just that ..., L. 2, p. 21

adj. xiē, Adj. 些, more adj., L. 2, p. 20

adj. yú v., adj. 于 v., be adj. to v., L. 26, p. 300

adj. yú, adj. 于, adj. than, L. 18, p. 218

adj. 1 zé ..., adj. 2 zé ..., adj. 1 则..., adj. 2 则..., L. 19, p. 232

àn, 按, according to, L. 31, p. 354

B

bǎ...fàng zài dìyī wèi, 把...放在第一位, put ...first, L. 18, p. 217

bǎ...lièwéi ..., 把...列为..., to list sth. as ..., L. 25, p. 291

bǎ...tuīshàng jué lù, 把...推上绝路, put...to a road to ruin, L. 27, p. 313

bǎi zài...de miànqián, 摆在(人)的面前, be put in front of us; needed to be faced squarely, L. 31, p. 355

bāokuò...zàinèi, 包括...在内, including..., L. 30, p. 346

bǎozhèng, 保证, to guarantee, L. 2, p. 22

bèi...suǒ v., 被...所 v., be v.-ed by, L. 22, p. 264

bǐqǐ...lái, 比起...来, when compared with ..., L. 21, p. 253

bìjìng, 毕竟, after all; at least, L. 28, p. 326

biǎomiànshàng..., qíshí..., 表面上..., 其实..., on the surface..., in fact ..., L. 7, p. 81

búbì, 不必, need not, L. 3, p. 35

búdànbù..., fǎn'ér..., 不但..., 反而..., not only..., on the contrary..., L. 7, p. 80

búdào, 不到, less than; under, L. 28, p. 324

búgù, 不顾, regardless; disregard, L. 24, p. 281

búguò, 不过, merely; only, L. 6, p. 70

bújiàn.de, 不见得, not necessarily; not likely, L. 5, p. 59

búlùn A, lùn B, 不论 A, 论 B, do not go by A, but rather B, L. 2, p. 24

búshì A érshì B, 不是 A, 而是 B, it's not A, but B, L. 1, p. 9/L. 7, p. 81

búzhìyú, 不至于, cannot or be unlikely to go so far as to, L. 11, p. 125

bù A bù B, 不 A 不 B, not A not B; neither A nor B, L. 2, p. 23

bùchū...jiù, 不出...就..., within, L. 22, p. 262

bùdébù, 不得不, have no choice but to, L. 21, p. 254

bùdéyǐ, 不得已, to have no alternative, L. 7, p. 79

bùjīn..., jiùlián...yě..., 不仅..., 就连...也..., not only ..., even..., L. 13, p. 144

语法索引

bùróng v., 不容 v., not allow; admit of no ..., L. 14, p. 155
 bùrù...de hángliè, 步入...的行列, step into the ranks of, L. 20, p. 244
 bùtóng chéngdù.de, 不同程度地, to varying degrees, L. 14, p. 154
 bùxī, 不惜, not hesitate to, L. 30, p. 347

C

cái, 才, only, L. 2, p. 23
 cháo, 朝, to; towards, L. 16, p. 187
 chéngrèn, 承认, admit; confess, L. 27, p. 313
 chí...tàidù, 持...态度, hold a ... attitude, L. 17, p. 205
 chóngxīn, 重新, again; anew; re-, L. 25, p. 290
 chū rén yìliào, 出人意料, to one's surprise, L. 15, p. 171
 chúcízhīwài, 除此之外, besides; in addition, L. 25, p. 290
 chūfēi, 除非, only if; unless, L. 8, p. 90
 chú.le...yǐwài, jiùshì..., 除了...以外, 就是..., other than/besides..., there's ..., L. 9, p. 100
 chǔyú, 处于, be in the state of, L. 17, p. 205
 chuāndào...de ěr. duo.lǐ, 传到...的耳朵里, to be heard by ..., L. 15, p. 169
 cóng adj., 从 adj., in a certain manner; according to a certain principle, L. 16 附录, p. 197
 cóng...lǎikàn, 从...来看, judging from; as can be seen from, L. 17, p. 206
 cónglái méi v. guò, 从来没 v. 过, have never v.-ed before, L. 4, p. 45
 cóngshì, 从事, be engaged in, L. 32, p. 365
 cóngxǎo jiù v., 从小就 v., have v.-ed from childhood; have v.-ed since one was very young, L. 2, p. 20

D

dǎ guān.sí, 打官司, go to court, L. 8, p. 89
 dàlì v., 大力 v., v. energetically; v. vigorously, L. 25, p. 292
 dàitóu, 带头, take the lead; be the first, L. 29, p. 337
 dāndān, 单单, only; solely, L. 26, p. 301
 dānwù, 耽误, to delay; to hold up, L. 3, p. 35
 dāng...shí, 当...时, when ..., L. 17, p. 205
 dāngchū, 当初, at the beginning; originally, L. 22, p. 262
 dāng.zhe...de miàn, 当着 sb. 的面, in the presence of sb., L. 11, p. 123
 dǎozhì, 导致, give rise to; lead to (something undesirable), L. 16, p. 187
 dào chù, 到处, everywhere; in every place, L. 23, p. 272
 dédào, 得到 v., get; gain; be v.-ed, L. 8, p. 90
 dǐngduō, 顶多, at (the) most, L. 6, p. 70
 dōu..., jiùshì, S. 都..., 就是..., everything is ..., except..., L. 1, p. 9
 dōukuài ...le, 都快...了, It is almost ... already., L. 1, p. 9
 dǒng.de, 懂得, understand; know, L. 14, p. 156
 duì...de yāoqiú, 对...的要求, what one asks of ..., L. 11, p. 124
 duì...jìnxíng..., 对...进行..., make a ... on ..., L. 17, p. 203

E

ér, 而, (used to connect clauses or sentences to indicate coordination.), L. 8, p. 91
 ér, 而, but; however, L. 13, p. 143
 ér, 而, while, L. 21, p. 252

F

fāqǐ, 发起, initiate; sponsor, L. 29, p. 336
 fánshì..., dōu..., 凡是...都..., all; any, L. 7, p. 81
 fǎn'ér, 反而, on the contrary, L. 11, p. 123

语法索引

fǒuzé, 否则, otherwise; if not, L. 18, p. 218
fùyǔ, 赋予, give; endow; entrust, L. 26, p. 301
fùzé, 负责, be responsible for; be in charge of, L. 3, p. 34

G

gāi v. de bù v., bù gāi v. dào v., 该 v. 的不 v., 不该 v. 倒 v., those that are supposed to v. do not v., but, L. 12, p. 133
gànmā, 干嘛, do what? (used in a rhetorical question), L. 18, p. 216
gāng v. jiù..., 刚 v., 就..., no sooner...than..., L. 23, p. 271
gào, 告, to sue; to take (sb.) to court, L. 8, p. 90
gěi v., 给 v., L. 5, p. 59
gěi, 给, (used in a passive sentence to introduce either the doer of the action or the action itself.), L. 7, p. 79
gēnběn, 根本, at all; simply, L. 9, p. 100
gèngjiā, 更加 adj., even more adj.; more adj., L. 14, p. 156
gōngrèn, 公认, generally acknowledge, L. 24, p. 282
gòu...máng.de.le, 够 (人) 忙的了, enough to make sb. busy, L. 26, p. 303
gùrán..., dànshì, 固然..., 但是..., It's true that ..., but ..., L. 6, p. 69
guānyú, 关于, about; on, L. 14, p. 154
guāng...jiù..., 光...就..., only; merely, L. 26, p. 302

H

háiméi v., (jiù) ..., 还没 v., (就) ..., not even v.-ed yet, ...(indicate something happens too soon), L. 23, p. 272
háobù v./adj., 毫不 v./adj., not ...at all, L. 19, p. 231
háowú n., 毫无 n., no ... at all; there is no ... at all, L. 19, p. 230
hǎoxiàng, 好像, seem to be, L. 4, p. 45
hǎozài...yào.burán, 好在..., 要不然..., luckily..., otherwise..., L. 3, p. 34
hěnhěn, 狠狠, ferociously, L. 16, p. 186
hèn.budé, 恨不得, one wishes one could; be dying to, L. 11, p. 125
huā.de.lái/huā.bulái, 划得来/划不来, worth it/not worth it, L. 2, p. 22
huànjùhuàshuō, 换句话说, in other words, L. 26, p. 303
huò...huò..., 或...或..., or...or..., L. 22, p. 263

J

jīběishàng, 基本上, basically; on the whole, L. 16, p. 185
jíshǐ..., yě..., 即使..., 也..., even if ..., L. 10, p. 112
jǐyǔ, 给予 v., give (usually take abstract noun as direct object), L. 19, p. 232
jìrán..., jiù..., 既然..., 就..., since ..., then ..., L. 15, p. 173
jìrán..., wèishén.me bù'hái.ne?, 既然..., 为什么不/还...呢?, Since (it's the case that) ..., why not/still...?, L. 2, p. 21
jiāqiáng, 加强, enhance; reinforce, L. 16, p. 188
..., jiā.shàng..., ..., 加上..., ..., in addition, ..., L. 3, p. 34
jiǎrú, 假如, if; supposing; in case, L. 26, p. 301
jiǎzhuāng, 假装, pretend; feign, L. 27, p. 313
jiǎnzhí, 简直, simply; at all, L. 4, p. 48
jiàn.budéren, 见不得人, not fit to be seen; shameful; cannot bear the light of the day, L. 25, p. 290
jiànyú, 鉴于, seeing that; in light of, L. 16 附录, p. 198
jiēshòu, 接受, to accept; to receive, L. 4, p. 46
jiéguǒ, 结果, result; outcome; consequence, L. 4, p. 49
jǐnguǎn, 尽管, even though; despite, L. 5, p. 60
jǐnjīn...jiù..., 仅仅...就..., only because...; merely for..., L. 16, p. 188
jǐnkěnéng, 尽可能, as far as possible, L. 14, p. 157
jǐnliàng, 尽量, to the fullest (amount, degree, etc.), L. 1, p. 9

语法索引

jīng...v., 经... v., after v.-ed by; after v.-ed through, L. 26, p. 301
jīngrán, 竟然, unexpectedly; to one's surprise, L. 1, p. 9
jiūjìng, 究竟, (used in a question) actually; exactly, L. 28, p. 325
jiù...láishuō, 就...来说, based solely on...; speaking solely of..., L. 10, p. 111
jù...shuō, 据 sb. 说, according to sb., L. 3, p. 34
jù wǒ suǒ zhī, 据我所知, ..., According to what I know, ..., L. 1, p. 9
juébù, 决不 v., definitely not, L. 30, p. 346

K

kàn.shang.qu, 看上去, looks like; appears, L. 28, p. 324
kànlái, 看来, it seems that; it looks as if, L. 18, p. 217
kào...wéishēng, 靠...为生, rely on ... for living; do ... for living, L. 5, p. 62
kěndìng, 肯定, definitely; surely, L. 9, p. 100
kōngdàngdàng, 空荡荡, empty, L. 21, p. 252

L

lǐ suǒ dāng rán, 理所当然, as a matter of fact; be natural and right, L. 15, p. 169
lìlái, 历来, always; all through the ages; all along, L. 32, p. 364
liánxù, 连续, continuous; successive, L. 31, p. 354
lìng rén v./adj., 令人 v./adj., make somebody (feel) ..., L. 14, p. 154
lìngwài, 另外, in addition; moreover; besides, L. 14, p. 155
lúnlíu, 轮流, take turns; do sth. in turn, L. 20, p. 244

M

mángyú, 忙于, busy with, L. 22, p. 263
máng.zhe, 忙着 v., busy with ..., L. 18, p. 217
méishén.me kě v. de, 没什么可 v. 的, there is nothing worth v., L. 14, p. 157
méiyǒu jǐ.ge..., 没有几个 subject ..., very few S.; not too many S., L. 21, p. 252
miǎnbùliǎo, 免不了, inevitable; unavoidable, L. 7, p. 81
miǎnqiǎng, 勉强, reluctantly, L. 15, p. 170
miǎnyú v., 免于 v., avoid; avert, L. 25, p. 291
miànlín, 面临, be faced with; be confronted with, L. 17, p. 206
míngmíng, 明明, obviously; undoubtedly; plainly, L. 28, p. 326
míngmùzhāngdǎn, 明目张胆, do evil things openly and unscrupulously, L. 30, p. 346
míngwén guīdìng, 明文规定, stipulate explicitly; expressly provide, L. 27, p. 313
...múyàng, ...模样, with the appearance of ..., L. 28, p. 325

N

ná A gēn B bǐjiào, 拿 A 跟 B 比较, ..., Compare A with B, ..., L. 8, p. 91
ná A lái xíng róng B, 拿 A 来形容 B, use A to describe B, L. 9, p. 101
nándào....ma?, 难道...吗?, Could it possible be that ...?, L. 5, p. 60
nányǐ v., 难以 v., difficult to; hard to, L. 19, p. 231
nòng, 弄, to make, L. 7, p. 79

P

páimíng, 排名, rank as; be ranked as, L. 16, p. 185

Q

(zài)...qījiān, (在) ...期间, during the course of ...; for the duration of ..., L. 13, p. 144
qízhōng, 其中, among (which, them, etc.), L. 7, p. 79
qǐxiān..., dàn shì hòu yì xiǎng..., 起先..., 但事后一想..., At first ..., but think back afterwards..., L. 15, p. 170
qǐ zuò yòng, 起作用/不起作用, have effect, L. 11, p. 124

语法索引

qiānwàn, 千万, be sure to; must, L. 3, p. 36
qiāngxíng, 强行, forcefully, L. 27, p. 314
qiǎng.zhe, 抢着 v., scramble for; vie for, L. 2, p. 20
qīngxiàngyú, 倾向于, be inclined to; prefer to, L. 17, p. 204
qíngjī zhī xià, 情急之下, in a moment of desperation, L. 15, p. 169
qiúzhù yú, 求助于, turn to sb. for help, L. 20, p. 243
qǔdài, 取代, to replace; to supersede, L. 4, p. 48

R

rán'ér, 然而, however; nevertheless; but, L. 15, p. 171
rèzhōngyú, 热衷于, be fond of; be keen on, L. 18, p. 218
rìyì v./adj., 日益 v./adj., v./adj. day by day, L. 14, p. 157
rú, 如, for example; such as, L. 17, p. 205
rúguǒ/yào.shì..., (nà) jiù..., 如果/要是..., (那) 就..., if..., then ..., L. 4, p. 46
rútóng...yíyàng, 如同...一样 (+ adj.), like; similar to; , L. 20, p. 243

S

S. nǎ v., S. 哪儿 v. !, (rhetorical question), L. 10, p. 111
S.1 zài v., S.2 jiù..., S.1 再 v., S.2 就..., If S.1 goes on v.-ing, S.2 would ..., L. 16, p. 186
shànzi, 擅自, (do sth.) without authorization, L. 26, p. 300
shéi yě bù v. shéi, 谁也不 v. 谁, neither of them v. one another, L. 22, p. 263
shéi zhī.dào, 谁知道..., who knows that...; no one expects that ..., L. 15, p. 172
shènzhì, 甚至, even (to the point of); so much so that, L. 6, p. 71
shènzhì(yú), 甚至 (于), even; even to the point that; so much so that, L. 5, p. 61
shíjìshàng, 实际上, actually; in reality; in actual fact, L. 5, p. 62
shǐzhōng, 始终, from beginning to end; all along, L. 32, p. 364
shìfǒu, 是否, whether or not; whether; if, L. 19, p. 231
shì.shì, 试试, to give it a try, L. 2, p. 24
shǒuxiān..., qícì..., 首先..., 其次..., first ..., second ..., L. 19, p. 231
shǔyú, 属于, be part of; fall into the category of ..., L. 18, p. 216
shuō.buđing, 说不定, perhaps; maybe, L. 12, p. 135
shuōmíng, 说明, to show; to illustrate; to explain, L. 4, p. 48
suíshí suídì, 随时随地都..., at any time and at any place, L. 12, p. 134
suí.zhe, 随着, along with..., L. 20, p. 244
suǒwèi.de, 所谓的 n., the so-called n., L. 7, p. 80

T

tígāo duì...de rènshí, 提高对...的认识, be more aware of, L. 29, p. 337
tíqián, 提前, shift to an earlier date/time; in advance; ahead of time, L. 29, p. 336
tīngshuō, 听说, to hear that; be told, L. 6, p. 69
Time duration + v. xià.lai, Time duration + v. 下来, after v.-ing for ..., L. 2, p. 24
Time duration + xià.lai, Time duration + 下来, after + time duration, L. 5, p. 60
tōngguò, 通过, through; by means of, L. 13, p. 144
tú, 图, seek; pursue, L. 22, p. 262

V

v. bùchū o. lái, v. 不出 o. 来, unable to v. - o., L. 10, p. 111
v./adj. dào...dìbù, v./adj. 到...地步, v./adj. to the extent of ..., L. 12, p. 134
v. diào, V. 掉, v. away, L. 4, p. 47
v. guāng, v. 光, v. it all up; consumed completely, L. 20, p. 242

语法索引

v. lái v. qù, v. 来 v. 去, v. around; v. back and forth, L. 4, p. 47
v. shén.me o., v. 什么 o., (rhetorical question) why would one v. + o. ?, L. 2, p. 24

W

wányī, 万一, if by any chance; just in case, L. 2, p. 22
wǎngwǎng, 往往, tend to be, L. 10, p. 111
wéiqī, 为期, (to be completed) by a definite date; lasting (a certain amount of time), L. 32, p. 364
wèi.dào, 味道, flavor; hint, L. 24, p. 281
wèi.le...cái..., 为了...才..., It's only for the sake of sb./sth. that one ..., L. 6, p. 69
wèi.le...ér..., 为了...而..., do sth. for the sake of ..., L. 10, p. 113
wèimiǎn, 未免, (of something that one finds has gone too far) rather; a bit too, L. 1, p. 10
wúfǎ v., 无法 v., unable; incapable, L. 16, p. 185
...wúsuǒwèi, zuì yào.jīn.de shì..., ...无所谓, 最要紧的是..., It doesn't matter that ..., what's most important is ..., L. 3, p. 35
wú wēi bú zhì, 无微不至, considerate right down to the most trivial detail; take care of sb. in every possible way, L. 21, p. 253
wúyí, 无疑, beyond doubt; undoubtedly, L. 19, p. 230
wúyì, 无意, have no intention to, L. 32, p. 364
wúyìzhōng, 无意中, accidentally; inadvertently, L. 26, p. 300

X

xián, 嫌, dislike; mind; complain about, L. 20, p. 243
xiánqì, 嫌弃, dislike and avoid; give the cold-shoulder, L. 20, p. 242
xiǎnchū..., 显出, show, L. 10, p. 113
xiāngbǐ zhī xià, 相比之下, by comparison, L. 18, p. 218
xiàng...v., 向...v., v. from, L. 28, p. 325
xīn'gān qíngyuàn, 心甘情愿, be totally willing to; be perfectly happy to, L. 19, p. 233
xíng, — 型, — type; — shaped, L. 14, p. 154
xué.zhe v., 学着 v., imitate; copy; mimic, L. 8, p. 91

Y

yánjùn kètí, 严峻课题, serious problem; serious challenge, L. 24, p. 282
yǎnkàn, 眼看, look on passively; watch helplessly, L. 20, p. 243
yǎnzhēngzhēng.de kàn.zhe, 眼睁睁地看着..., watch helplessly; look on passively, L. 21, p. 254
yào.shì..., yěxǔ..., 要是..., 也许..., If ..., perhaps ..., L. 2, p. 20
yídàn, 一旦, once, L. 6, p. 70
yíguàn, 一贯, consistently; all along, L. 32, p. 365
yíxiàng, 一向, all along; consistently, L. 16, p. 187
yǐ, 以, by; for, L. 13, p. 143
yǐ...lái v., 以...来 v., use ... to ..., L. 15, p. 170
yǐ...láishuō, 以...来说, based on...; speaking from...; as far as ... is concerned, L. 5, p. 61
yǐ...wéilì, 以...为例, take...for example, L. 26, p. 302
yǐ...zuì pànchǔ..., 以...罪判处..., sentence sb. to ...for ..., L. 16 附录, p. 197
yǐ/bǎ...zuòwéi..., 以/把...作为..., take ...as ..., L. 26, p. 302
(zìcóng)...yǐlái, (自从)...以来, since, L. 25, p. 291
yǐshàng, 以上, more than; over, L. 17, p. 204
yǐwéi, 以为, to think, believe or consider erroneously; to assume incorrectly, L. 6, p. 69
yìbān, 一般, usually, L. 4, p. 45
yìbān láishuō, 一般来说, generally speaking, L. 4, p. 46
yìbiānr...yìbiānr..., 一边儿..., 一边儿..., doing v. 1 while doing v. 2 at the same time, L. 28, p. 325
yìfāngmiàn..., yìfāngmiàn..., 一方面..., 另一方面..., on one hand..., on the other hand..., L. 11, p. 124
yìshí, 一时, at the moment; for the moment, L. 10, p. 112

语法索引

yìxīn yíyì, 一心一意, wholeheartedly, L. 32, p. 365
 yīncǐ, 因此, therefore; hence; consequently, L. 9, p. 101
 yǐnqǐ, 引起, lead up to; give rise to, L. 14, p. 156
 yìng v., 硬 v., v. obstinately, L. 28, p. 325
 yòng...lái v., 用...来 v., use ...to..., L. 18, p. 216
 yóu, 由, by means of; be v-ed by sb./sth., L. 26, p. 303
 yóu...v., 由...v., v. from, L. 31, p. 354
 yóucǐ, 由此, from this; by this, L. 20, p. 242
 ..., yóuqíshì, ..., 尤其是..., ..., especially ..., L. 4, p. 47
 yóuyú, 由于, due to; owing to, L. 14, p. 155
 yóuyuè, 犹豫, hesitate; hesitant, L. 22, p. 262
 yǒu...de, yǒu...de, 有...的, 有...的, some ..., some ..., L. 15, p. 171
 yǒuquán v., 有权 v., have the right to, L. 21, p. 253
 yǒushén.me hǎo v. .de.ne?, 有什么好 v. 的呢?, What is there to v. ?, L. 12, p. 134
 yǒusuǒ v., 有所 v., have v-ed to some extent, L. 20, p. 242
 yǒuyìyú, 有益于, to do good to; to benefit, L. 14, p. 157
 yǒuzhùyú, 有助于, help to; contribute to, L. 14, p. 156
 yòu, 又, on top of sth.; in addition to sth., L. 23, p. 271
 yòu..., yòu..., hái..., 又..., 又..., 还..., both ... and ..., in addition, ..., L. 2, p. 23
 yúshì, 于是, consequently; hence; thereupon, L. 8, p. 89
 yǔ...xiāngbǐ, 与...相比, compared with, L. 29, p. 336
 yǔqí A, bùrú B, 与其 A, 不如 B, rather than A, it would be better B, L. 11, p. 125

Z

zài...dāngzhōng, 在...当中, among; in the middle of, L. 21, p. 252
 zài...de tóngshí, 在...的同时, while doing..., L. 25, p. 291
 zài...guòchéng zhōng, 在...过程中, in the course of ..., L. 31, p. 354
 zài...kànlái, 在 sb. 看来, in sb.'s view, L. 7, p. 80
 zài...nèi, (在) time duration 内, in (certain) time, L. 31, p. 355
 zài...shàng, 在...上, in terms of, L. 5, p. 61
 zài...xià..., 在...下, under, L. 7, p. 81
 zài...zhōng suǒ zhàn .de fēnliàng, 在...中所占的分量, the influential role played in ..., L. 22, p. 263
 zàicì, 再次, once more; the second time; once again, L. 16, p. 186
 zài.hu, 在乎, care about; mind, L. 11, p. 124
 zàishuō, 再说, moreover; furthermore, L. 10, p. 112
 zǎojiù v. .le, 早就 v. 了, has v.-ed a long time ago, L. 12, p. 134
 zǎoyǐ, 早已, long since, L. 24, p. 281
 zǎozài...jiù v., 早在...就 v., have v.-ed as early as, L. 18, p. 217
 zé, 则, (a conjunction used in second sentence or clause meaning "however.") , L. 15, p. 172
 zěn.me v. yě bù..., 怎么 v. 也不..., no matter how..., still can not..., L. 23, p. 272
 zhān, 占, make up ..., L. 17, p. 204
 zhāo, 找, to call on (sb.); to seek (the help of sb.), L. 8, p. 90
 zhàocháng, 照常, as usual; as before, L. 16, p. 188
 zhàoyàng, 照样, same as before, L. 23, p. 272
 zhèiyàng xià.qu, 这样下去, go on like this, L. 12, p. 135
 zhènjīng, 震惊, shock; astonish, L. 16, p. 187
 zhèngmíng, 证明, proof; prove, L. 12, p. 133
 ...zhǐjǐ, ...之极, extremely, L. 24, p. 282
 ...zhīzhì, ...之至, extremely, L. 24, p. 282
 zhí.de v., 值得 v., deserve to be v.-ed; worth v.-ing, L. 4, p. 46

语法索引

- zhǐgù..., ér..., 只顾..., 而..., be preoccupied solely with..., L. 14, p. 157
zhǐhǎo, 只好, have to; be forced to, L. 2, p. 21
zhǐyào...jiù..., 只要...就..., so long as ...; as long as, L. 1, p. 9
zhìshǎo, 至少, at least, L. 9, p. 99
zhìyú, 至于, as for, L. 11, p. 123
(zài)...zhōng, (在) ...中, in (a certain situation), L. 16, p. 186
zhōngjiū, 终究, eventually; in the end, L. 25, p. 292
zhǔdòng, 主动, on one's own initiative, L. 29, p. 337
zhùdìng, 注定, be doomed; be destined to, L. 30, p. 347
zhuānmén, 专门, specially, L. 19, p. 230
zhúoxiǎng, 着想, consider; take into consideration, L. 6, p. 71
zì/cóng...qǐ, 自/从...起, starting ..., L. 29, p. 336
zìcóng...yǐhòu, 自从...以后, since ...; ever since ..., L. 9, p. 99
zǒngzhī, 总之, in a word; in short, L. 15, p. 172
zǒushàng...de dàolù, 走上...的道路, follow the path of; take the route of, L. 8, p. 91
zúyǐ v., 足以 v., enough to; sufficiently, L. 19, p. 232
...zuǒyòu, ...左右, about ...; ... or so, L. 17, p. 204
zuò n. de, 做 n. 的, each and every one who is ..., L. 20, p. 245
zuòwéi, 作为, as, L. 24, p. 281